NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry Only

In the opinion of Sherman & Howard L.L.C., Bond Counsel, the interest on the 2017AA Bonds is included in gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Tax Code. The 2017AA Bonds and the income therefrom are free from taxation by the State of Colorado under Colorado laws in effect as of the date of delivery of the 2017AA Bonds. See "Part I – TAX MATTERS."



\$50,168,626 COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY

Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program) Federally Taxable Series 2017AA

Dated: Date of Delivery Due: As shown below

The Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority") is offering \$50,168,626 aggregate principal amount of its Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA (the "2017AA Bonds"). The 2017AA Bonds are being issued by the Authority pursuant to a Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009, as amended (the "Homeownership Indenture"), and a Series 2017AA Indenture (together with the Homeownership Indenture, the "Indenture"), each between the Authority and Zions Bank, A Division of ZB, National Association, as Trustee. Proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds, together with other available funds, will be used to (i) finance the purchase of certain mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association and backed by mortgage loans (as further described herein, being referred to as the "2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio"), (ii) pay accrued interest in connection with the purchase of the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio, and (iii) pay costs of issuance in accordance with the Indenture.

The 2017AA Bonds, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as holder of the 2017AA Bonds and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. One fully registered bond equal to the principal amount of the 2017AA Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. Individual purchases of 2017AA Bonds will be made in book-entry form only, and beneficial owners of the 2017AA Bonds will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates representing their interest in the 2017AA Bonds, except as described herein. Upon receipt of payments of principal and interest, DTC is to remit such payments to the DTC participants for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the 2017AA Bonds. Payments of principal of and interest on the 2017AA Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., by the Paying Agent, so long as DTC or Cede & Co. is the sole registered owner. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners of the 2017AA Bonds is the responsibility of the DTC participants and the indirect participants, as more fully described herein.

The 2017AA Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$1.00 or any integral multiple thereof and will bear interest at the fixed interest rate shown below. Interest on the 2017AA Bonds will be payable on the first day of each month, commencing on October 1, 2017, on any redemption date (as applicable) and at maturity. Principal of the 2017AA Bonds is payable in the amount and on the date shown below, subject to prior redemption.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

\$50,168,626 of 3.03% Class I Bonds, Series 2017AA due September 1, 2047 - Price: 100% (CUSIP No.: 196479 C31†)

The 2017AA Bonds are subject to special mandatory redemption prior to maturity on the first day of each month, without premium or notice, in the principal amount equal to all repayments and prepayments of mortgage principal from the mortgage loans backing the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio. The 2017AA Bonds are also subject to optional redemption prior to maturity on and after November 1, 2026. For further details, see "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS."

The Homeownership Indenture provides for three classes of Bonds or other Obligations thereunder – Class I, Class II and Class III Obligations. The 2017AA Bonds are being issued as Class I Bonds which are special, limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from the MBS and certain other revenues, assets and moneys pledged under the Homeownership Indenture as described herein on an equal and ratable basis with all other Class I Obligations now or hereafter outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture. Additional Bonds or other Obligations may be issued or incurred by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture in each of the three Classes and as General Obligations of the Authority upon delivery of a Cash Flow Certificate and satisfaction of Colorado or any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority. The Authority has no taxing power nor does it have the power to pledge the general credit or taxing power of the State of Colorado or any political subdivision thereof other than the general credit of the Authority, which general credit is not being pledged for the payment of the 2017AA Bonds).

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of the 2017AA Bonds. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The 2017AA Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and delivered to the firms listed below (the "Underwriters"), subject to the approval of legality by Sherman & Howard L.L.C., Denver, Colorado, Bond Counsel to the Authority, and certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Authority by Charles K. Knight, Esq., its General Counsel; and by Hogan Lovells US LLP, Denver, Colorado, Disclosure Counsel to the Authority. The Underwriters are being represented in connection with their purchase of the 2017AA Bonds by their counsel, Dorsey & Whitney LLP. CSG Advisors Incorporated is serving as municipal advisor to the Authority in connection with the offering of the 2017AA Bonds. Subject to prevailing market conditions, the Underwriters intend, but are not obligated, to make a market in the 2017AA Bonds. For details of the Underwriters' compensation, see "Part I – UNDERWRITING" herein. It is expected that the 2017AA Bonds will be delivered (through DTC) in New York, New York on or about August 30, 2017.

RBC Capital Markets BofA Merrill Lynch Stifel Barclays George K. Baum & Company Wells Fargo Securities

This Official Statement is dated August 16, 2017.

Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP number, which is being provided solely for the convenience of the owners of the 2017AA Bonds. The CUSIP number is subject to being changed after the issuance of the 2017AA Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of the 2017AA Bonds.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority or by the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. The information in this Official Statement is subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale hereunder, under any circumstances, creates any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority or otherwise since the date hereof. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the 2017AA Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

The information set forth in this Official Statement has been furnished by the Authority and obtained from other sources believed to be reliable. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information, and it is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Underwriters. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation or warranty is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

All information for investors regarding the Authority and the 2017AA Bonds is contained in this Official Statement. While the Authority maintains an Internet website for various purposes, none of the information on this website is intended to assist investors in making any investment decision or to provide any continuing information (except in the case of the limited information provided in the section entitled "For Investors") with respect to the 2017AA Bonds, the Mortgage Loans, the MBS or any other bonds or obligations of the Authority.

THE PRICE AT WHICH THE 2017AA BONDS ARE OFFERED TO THE PUBLIC BY THE UNDERWRITERS (AND THE YIELD RESULTING THEREFROM) MAY VARY FROM THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING PRICE APPEARING ON THE FRONT COVER HEREOF. IN ADDITION, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY ALLOW CONCESSIONS OR DISCOUNTS FROM SUCH INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING PRICE TO DEALERS AND OTHERS. IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE 2017AA BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The 2017AA Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any state securities commission nor has the commission or any state securities commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This Official Statement is comprised of the front cover page, Parts I and II and the Appendices.

PART I TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART II TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION1
TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS4
General Terms4
Prior Redemption5
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS6
CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS7
Generally7
Security and Source of Payment7
Acquisition of 2017AA GNMA MBS
Portfolios8
Characteristics of 2017AA GNMA MBS
Portfolio8
Weighted Average Lives of 2017AA Bonds8
No Cross-Calls10
No Debt Service Reserve Fund10
Insurance Limitations and Requirements;
Mortgage Loans10
Additional Bonds10
TAX MATTERS11
UNDERWRITING11
LITIGATION12
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS13
RATING13
MUNICIPAL ADVISOR13
LEGAL MATTERS14
AVAILABILITY OF CONTINUING
INFORMATION14
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS OF PARTIES14

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE	
AUTHORITY	
Background	
Board of Directors and Management	
Employees and Pension Information	
Insurance Coverage	
Authority Financial Statements	
Authority Policy Regarding Derivatives	4
Single Family Mortgage Programs	5
Certain Other Programs	
Obligations of the Authority	(
SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS	
Pledge of Trust Estate	
Revenues	7
The Mortgage Loans and the Mortgage-	
Backed Securities	
Issuance of Additional Bonds	
Debt Service Reserve Fund	
Liquidity and Credit Enhancement Facilities	11
Derivative Products	
CERTAIN BONDOWNERS' RISKS	
Limited Security	12
Considerations Regarding Redemption at	
Par	
Delays after Defaults on Mortgage Loans	
Other Risks	13
THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE	
PROGRAM	
Background	
Communication of Program Information	14
Reservation, Delivery and Acquisition of	
Mortgage Loans	14
Eligibility Requirements	15
Additional Eligibility Requirements for Tax	
Exempt Mortgage Loans	
Mortgage Purchase Agreement	
Seller's Guide	
Early Payoff Penalty	
Servicing of the Mortgage Loans	
Loss Mitigation	
Hazard Insurance	
Special Program Features	20
NO IMPAIRMENT OF CONTRACT BY	_
THE STATE	24
LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT AND	_
SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS	
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS	24 27
N/LINCHELL A NIBCHEN	')/

This Official Statement is comprised of the front cover page, Parts I and II and the Appendices.

APPENDICES

Appendix A -	Forms of the IndentureA-1	Appendix F-2 -	The 2011AA/2013AA GNMA MBS PortfolioF-2-1
Appendix B-	Form of 2017AA Bond Counsel OpinionB-1	Appendix G -	The Mortgage-Backed Securities Programs:
Appendix C -	Book-Entry SystemC-1		Trograms
Appendix D-	Insurance and Guarantee Programs; ForeclosureD-1	Appendix G-1	1 - GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities ProgramG-1-1
Appendix E -	Form of Continuing Disclosure UndertakingE-1	Appendix G-2	2 - Fannie Mae Mortgage- Backed Securities Program G-2-1
Appendix F-1 -	The 2017AA GNMA MBS PortfolioF-1-1	Appendix G-3	3 - Freddie Mac Mortgage- Backed Securities Program G-3-1

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$50,168,626

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program) Federally Taxable Series 2017AA

PART I

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the front cover page, this Part I, Part II and the Appendices hereto, provides certain information concerning the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority") and otherwise in connection with the offer and sale by the Authority of its Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA (the "2017AA Bonds"). The 2017AA Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009, as amended (the "Homeownership Indenture"), and the 2017AA Series Indenture dated as of August 1, 2017 (the "2017AA Indenture," and together with the Homeownership Indenture, the "Indenture"), each between the Authority and Zions Bank, A Division of ZB, National Association, as Trustee (the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined have the meanings specified in the Indenture. See "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE" in Appendix A to this Official Statement.

This Part I provides a description of the terms of the 2017AA Bonds, the sources and uses of funds in connection with the 2017AA Bonds, certain program assumptions and other matters specifically related to the offering and issuance of the 2017AA Bonds. Part II provides general background information about the Authority, a description of the assets and moneys in the Trust Estate pledged to secure all of the Bonds issued, and which in the future may be issued, under the Homeownership Indenture (including the 2017AA Bonds), certain risks associated with such Bonds and Trust Estate and an overview of the Authority's Single Family Mortgage Program pursuant to which Mortgage Loans relating to the Trust Estate (either individually or within mortgage-backed securities ("MBS")) have been and will be purchased.

This introduction is not a summary of this Official Statement. It is only a brief description of and guide to, and is qualified by the information contained in, the entire Official Statement, including the front cover page, this Part I, Part II hereof and the Appendices hereto, and the documents summarized or described herein. A full review should be made of this entire Official Statement. The offering of 2017AA Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. This Official Statement does not constitute a contract between the Authority or the Underwriters, and any one or more owners of the 2017AA Bonds.

Colorado Housing and Finance Authority

The Authority is a body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Colorado (the "**State**") established by the Colorado General Assembly for the purposes, among others, of increasing the supply of decent, safe and sanitary housing for low and moderate income families and promoting economic

growth and development in the State. In order to achieve its authorized purposes, the Authority currently operates numerous housing, rental and business finance programs. See "Part II – COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY." The Authority is governed by a Board of Directors and is authorized to issue its bonds, notes and other obligations in order to provide sufficient funds to achieve its purposes. The 2017AA Bonds are being issued to finance the purchase of certain MBS backed by Mortgage Loans, as further described herein. Proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds may not be used to finance any activities of the Authority other than related to the Single Family Mortgage Program. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." For financial information concerning the Authority, see financial statements of the Authority available at www.chfainfo.com/investors.

Authority for Issuance

The 2017AA Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Act, being Part 7 of Article 4 of Title 29 of the Colorado Revised Statutes, as amended (the "**Act**") and the Supplemental Public Securities Act, being Part 2 of Article 57 of Title 11 of the Colorado Revised Statutes. The 2017AA Bonds are being issued and secured under the Indenture.

Purposes of the 2017AA Bonds

Proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds, together with other available funds, are expected to be used to finance the purchase of certain MBS ("Ginnie Mae Certificates") guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") as further described herein (the "2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio"). Such Ginnie Mae Certificates will be backed by Mortgage Loans originated or purchased by the Authority under its Single Family Mortgage Program (the "2017AA Mortgage Loans"). Other available funds of the Authority will be used to pay accrued interest in connection with the purchase of the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio and costs of issuance in connection with the 2017AA Bonds. See "Part I – SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

Description of the 2017AA Bonds

The 2017AA Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$1.00 or any integral multiple thereof. The 2017AA Bonds will bear interest at the fixed interest rate shown on the front cover hereof. Interest on the 2017AA Bonds will be payable on the first day of each month, commencing on October 1, 2017, on any redemption date (as applicable) and at maturity. Interest on the 2017AA Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Principal of the 2017AA Bonds is payable in the amount and on the date as shown on the front cover hereof, subject to prior redemption. The 2017AA Bonds will be issued in fully registered form and registered initially in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will serve as securities depository for the 2017AA Bonds, as described in **Appendix C** to this Official Statement.

The 2017AA Bonds are subject to mandatory special redemption prior to maturity on the first day of each month, commencing on October 1, 2017, without premium or notice, in the principal amount equal to all repayments and prepayments of the 2017AA Mortgage Loans. The 2017AA Bonds are also subject to optional redemption prior to maturity on or after November 1, 2026. See "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption." See also "Part II – CERTAIN BONDOWNERS' RISKS – Considerations Regarding Redemption at Par."

For a more complete description of the 2017AA Bonds and the Indenture pursuant to which such 2017AA Bonds are being issued, see "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS" and Appendix A – "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE."

The 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio

The 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio consists of those Ginnie Mae Certificates described in **Appendix F-1** hereto. See "PART I – CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS – Characteristics of 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio" for a description of the expected characteristics of the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio.

Security and Sources of Payment

All Bonds and other Obligations outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture (other than Obligations which are General Obligations of the Authority) will be secured by and payable from all of the Authority's rights and interests in and to the revenues, assets and moneys pledged under the Homeownership Indenture, in particular the Revenues, the Mortgage Loans and the MBS (collectively, the "Trust Estate").

The Authority has previously issued under the Homeownership Indenture and has outstanding its Single Family Program Class I Bonds, Series 2011AA (Mortgage-Backed Securities Program) (the "2011AA Bonds") and its Federally Taxable Single Family Program Class I Bonds, Series 2013AA (GNMA Securities Program) (the "2013AA Bonds"). Proceeds of the 2011AA Bonds and the 2013AA Bonds were used to finance and refinance an outstanding portfolio of MBS guaranteed by GNMA (the "2011AA/2013AA GNMA MBS Portfolio"), and proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds will be used to finance the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio. The 2011AA/2013AA GNMA MBS Portfolio and the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio are collectively referred to herein as the "GNMA MBS Portfolio." The 2017AA Bonds, the 2013AA Bonds, 2011AA Bonds, and any bonds, notes or other financial obligations issued in the future under the Homeownership Indenture are referred to herein as the "Bonds." The 2017AA Bonds, the 2013AA Bonds and the 2011AA Bonds are referred to herein as the "Outstanding Bonds," Proceeds of future Bonds may also be used to finance Mortgage Loans directly or indirectly through the purchase of MBS guaranteed by GNMA, Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") or Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"). See "Part I – CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS," "Part II – SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS" and Appendix G – "THE MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES PROGRAMS." In accordance with the Homeownership Indenture, any Bonds or other Obligations may be outstanding as Class I, Class II or Class III Obligations, and may also be designated as General Obligations of the Authority. No Class II, Class III Obligations or General Obligations are outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture.

The 2017AA Bonds are being issued as Class I Obligations pursuant to the Indenture and will be payable and secured by the Trust Estate on parity with other outstanding Class I Obligations as described herein. The only Class I Obligations issued and outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture are the 2013AA Bonds and the 2011AA Bonds, which were outstanding as of July 1, 2017 in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,770,000. No 2017AA Bonds are being issued as Class II, Class III Obligations or General Obligations. In no event shall the 2017AA Bonds constitute an obligation or liability of the State or any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority. The Authority has no taxing power nor does it have the power to pledge the general credit or the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof (other than the general credit of the Authority, which general credit is not being pledged for payment of the 2017AA Bonds). GNMA guarantees only the payment of the principal of and interest on the respective MBS when due and does not guarantee the payment of the 2017AA Bonds or any other obligations issued by the Authority.

Professionals Involved in the Offering

In connection with the issuance and sale of the 2017AA Bonds, Sherman & Howard L.L.C., as Bond Counsel to the Authority, will deliver an opinion in the form included as **Appendix B** hereto. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Authority by its General Counsel, Charles K. Knight, Esq., and by its Disclosure Counsel, Hogan Lovells US LLP. CSG Advisors Incorporated is serving as municipal advisor to the Authority in connection with the offering of the 2017AA Bonds. The Underwriters are being represented in connection with their purchase of the 2017AA Bonds by their counsel, Dorsey & Whitney LLP. See "Part I – LEGAL MATTERS."

Availability of Continuing Information

In connection with the issuance of the 2017AA Bonds, the Authority will deliver a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, in the form attached as **Appendix E** hereto, by which the Authority will agree to make available, in compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("**Rule 15c2-12**"), certain annual financial information and audited financial statements commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017 and notice of certain material events. See "Part I – AVAILABILITY OF CONTINUING INFORMATION."

Investment Considerations

The purchase and ownership of the 2017AA Bonds involve investment risks. Prospective purchasers of the 2017AA Bonds being offered by this Official Statement are urged to read this Official Statement in its entirety. For a discussion of certain such risks relating to the 2017AA Bonds, see "Part II – CERTAIN BONDOWNERS' RISKS."

Additional Information

Additional information may be requested from the Authority by the Authority's Chief Financial Officer at 1981 Blake Street, Denver, Colorado 80202, phone: (303) 297-2432.

TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS

General Terms

Principal Payments

Principal of the 2017AA Bonds is payable in the amount and on the date shown on the front cover hereof, subject to prior redemption.

Authorized Denominations

The 2017AA Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$1.00 or any integral multiple thereof.

Interest Rate; Payment of Interest

The 2017AA Bonds will bear interest at the rate shown on the front cover of this Official Statement, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest on the 2017AA Bonds will be payable on the first day of each month commencing on October 1, 2017, on any redemption date (as applicable) and at maturity.

Book-Entry System

DTC will act as securities depository for the 2017AA Bonds. The ownership of one fully registered 2017AA Bond in the aggregate principal amount of the 2017AA Bonds, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. The principal or redemption price of the 2017AA Bonds is payable to Cede & Co. Information concerning the book-entry system provided by DTC is set forth in Appendix C – "BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM." So long as the 2017AA Bonds are registered in the DTC book-entry form described in Appendix C hereto, each Beneficial Owner of a 2017AA Bond should make arrangements with a Participant in DTC to receive notices or communications with respect to matters concerning the 2017AA Bonds.

No Defeasance

Notwithstanding the provisions of the Homeownership Indenture to the contrary, the 2017AA Bonds shall not be subject to defeasance under the Homeownership Indenture or economic defeasance.

Prior Redemption

Mandatory Special Redemption

Commencing on October 1, 2017, the 2017AA Bonds are subject to mandatory special redemption, in whole or in part, on the first day of each month, without premium, in the principal amount equal to all repayments and prepayments of mortgage principal from the 2017AA Mortgage Loans received by or on behalf of the Authority in the immediately preceding calendar month. If the 2017AA Bonds are to be redeemed in part upon any such mandatory special redemption, each of the 2017AA Bonds then outstanding shall be redeemed in part, pro rata, in proportion to the outstanding principal amount of such 2017AA Bonds to the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all outstanding 2017AA Bonds, notwithstanding any provisions of the Homeownership Indenture requiring selection of 2017AA Bonds by lot. To effect this pro rata redemption while the 2017AA Bonds are held in the DTC bookentry-only system, such mandatory redemption is to be made as a "Pro-Rata Pass-Through Distribution of Principal" by DTC. See **Appendix C** – "BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM" for a general description of the DTC bookentry system.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the Homeownership Indenture to the contrary, no notice of redemption will be given to any Owners of the 2017AA Bonds of the date or amount of the mandatory special redemption of any 2017AA Bonds.

Optional Redemption

The 2017AA Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority, in whole or in part, on any date on or after November 1, 2026, from any moneys available to the Authority for that purpose, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, thereon to the date of redemption, without premium.

When any 2017AA Bonds are to be so optionally redeemed, the Bond Registrar is to cause notice of such redemption to be mailed by first class mail, or transmitted in such other manner (such as by Electronic Means) as may be customary for the industry as directed in writing by the Authority, not more than 60 days nor less than 25 days prior to the redemption date, to the Owner of each 2017AA Bond to be redeemed at such owner's address as it appears in the registration records of the Bond Registrar or at such other address as is furnished in writing by such Owner to the Bond Registrar. However, failure to give any such notice to any Owner, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the redemption proceedings for any 2017AA Bond with respect to which no such failure or defect has occurred.

If DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of any 2017AA Bond to be redeemed, notice of redemption will only be given to DTC or its nominee as the registered owner of such 2017AA Bond. Any failure on the part of DTC or failure on the part of a nominee of a Beneficial Owner (having received notice from a DTC Participant or otherwise) to notify the Beneficial Owner of any 2017AA Bond or to be redeemed shall not affect the validity of the redemption of such 2017AA Bond. See Appendix C – "BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM."

No Purchase in Lieu of Redemption

The Authority shall not exercise its authority pursuant to the Homeownership Indenture to purchase 2017AA Bonds in lieu of mandatory special redemption or in lieu of optional redemption (except as permitted in the 2017AA Indenture).

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The following are the estimated sources and uses of funds relating to the 2017AA Bonds.

	Estimated Amounts
SOURCES OF FUNDS:	
Par amount of 2017AA Bonds	\$50,168,626 <u>745,000</u>
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	\$ <u>50,913,626</u>
USES OF FUNDS:	
For deposit to 2017AA subaccount of Acquisition Fund ⁽²⁾	\$50,168,626 190,000 555,000
TOTAL USES OF FUNDS	\$ <u>50,913,626</u>

⁽¹⁾ Represents certain amounts on deposit under the Homeownership Indenture.

Proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds will be deposited to the 2017AA subaccount of the Acquisition Fund to acquire the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio. See "PART I – CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS – Acquisition of 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio."

⁽³⁾ Certain cash on deposit under the Homeownership Indenture will be transferred to the 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund and will be used to pay any accrued interest due in connection with the acquisition of the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio.

⁽⁴⁾ Certain cash on deposit under the Homeownership Indenture will be transferred to the 2017AA subaccount of the Costs of Issuance Account in the Program Fund and used to pay costs of issuance and Underwriters' compensation relating to the 2017AA Bonds. See "Part I – UNDERWRITING."

CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS

Generally

As described in "Part I – SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS," proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds will be used to acquire the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio. Proceeds of the 2011AA Bonds and the 2013AA Bonds were used to finance and refinance the 2011AA/2013AA GNMA MBS Portfolio which, together with the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio, is referred to as the "GNMA MBS Portfolio." The GNMA MBS Portfolio is part of the Trust Estate pledged under the Homeownership Indenture. The proceeds of Bonds issued under the Homeownership Indenture in the future may be used to finance or refinance Mortgage Loans directly or through the purchase of MBS. The Bonds (including the Outstanding Bonds) and other Obligations issued under the Homeownership Indenture (other than General Obligations of the Authority) will be secured by, among other moneys, rights and interests, the Revenues derived from the Mortgage Loans and MBS so financed or refinanced. See "Part II – SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS." Such Revenues are expected by the Authority (based on certain assumptions some of which are described under this caption) to be sufficient to pay the debt service on the Outstanding Bonds.

As required by the Homeownership Indenture and at the request of the Authority, CSG Advisors Inc. has prepared certain cash flow projections giving effect to the issuance of the 2017AA Bonds (the "Cash Flow Statement") which indicate that, after such issuance, the amounts expected to be available in the Trust Estate will be sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds, when due. The Cash Flow Statement uses numerous assumptions, including assumptions discussed under this caption, to illustrate the expected receipt of Revenues in the Trust Estate and the expected expenditures to be incurred in connection with the Outstanding Bonds and the Mortgage Loans held under the Homeownership Indenture. There can be no assurance that any or all of the assumptions made will apply to the Mortgage Loans included in the Trust Estate, or that the Mortgage Loans will perform as assumed in the Cash Flow Statement. To the extent that these assumptions are not met, for example, Mortgage Loans or Ginnie Mae Certificates in the GNMA MBS Portfolios are not paid on a timely basis in accordance with their terms, the moneys available may be insufficient for the payment of debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and operating expenses of the Program.

Security and Source of Payment

Payments on the Ginnie Mae Certificates which will be held in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio under the Homeownership Indenture, whether from scheduled monthly installments or from Prepayments, are assumed to be the primary source of Revenues at the time of delivery of the 2017AA Bonds. Such Revenues will secure the 2017AA Bonds, the 2013AA Bonds, the 2011AA Bonds and any future Bonds issued by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture. The pass-through rates established in such outstanding Ginnie Mae Certificates, and the interest rates on any Mortgage Loans and MBS acquired into the Trust Estate in the future, must be consistent with the Cash Flow Statement. See **Appendices F-1** and **F-2** for further information regarding the outstanding 2011AA/2013AA GNMA MBS Portfolio and the Ginnie Mae Certificates to be acquired in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio which will secure the Bonds under the Homeownership Indenture. The Authority acts as the servicer of the GNMA MBS Portfolio.

Pursuant to the 2017AA Indenture, the Ginnie Mae Certificates in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Owners. If the Trustee does not receive a payment on such a Ginnie Mae Certificate under the GNMA I Program when due by the close of business on the 17th day of each month, or if the Trustee does not receive a

payment on such a Ginnie Mae Certificate under the GNMA II Program when due by the close of business on the 22nd day of each month, the Trustee is to immediately notify and demand payment from GNMA. See Appendix G hereto.

Acquisition of 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolios

Concurrently with issuance of the 2017AA Bonds, proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds will be used to finance the purchase of the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio described in "Characteristics of 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio" under this caption. The payments on the 2017AA Mortgage Loans which back the Ginnie Mae Certificates in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio will be applied to redeem the 2017AA Bonds as described in "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption – Mandatory Special Redemption."

Characteristics of 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio

The Authority has an existing pipeline of Mortgage Loans from which it expects to pool the 2017AA Mortgage Loans into Ginnie Mae Certificates. **Appendix F-1** sets forth the characteristics of the Ginnie Mae Certificates expected to be acquired as the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio.

Weighted Average Lives of 2017AA Bonds

Although the maturity date of the 2017AA Bonds is determined based on the assumption that Prepayments of the Ginnie Mae Certificates in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio will occur at 0% PSA (as defined below), Prepayments will very likely occur. There is no reliable statistical base with which to accurately predict the level of Prepayments and the resulting effect on the average life of the 2017AA Bonds. It is expected that the 2017AA Bond principal will be redeemed (without premium) in substantially greater amounts than would occur if no Prepayments occur. See "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption – Mandatory Special Redemption."

Prepayments of the Ginnie Mae Certificates in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio will be deposited in the 2017AA subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account and will be used to redeem 2017AA Bonds prior to maturity in the manner described herein at 100% of the principal amount thereof. See "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption – Mandatory Special Redemption."

Weighted average life refers to the average amount of time that will elapse from the date of issuance of a security until each dollar of principal of such security will be repaid to the investor. The weighted average life of the 2017AA Bonds will be influenced by the rate at which principal on the Ginnie Mae Certificates in the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio are paid. Principal payments may be in the form of scheduled payments or prepayments (for this purpose, the term "prepayment" includes prepayments and liquidations due to default or other disposition, including payments on any insurance or guaranty) on the underlying 2017AA Mortgage Loans. Prepayments on single family mortgage loans are commonly measured by a prepayment standard or model. The model used in the following discussion is the model adopted by The Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (successor to The Bond Market Association, which was previously known as the Public Securities Association) ("PSA") prepayment standard or model (the "PSA Prepayment Model"). The PSA Prepayment Model is based on an assumed rate of prepayment each month of the then unpaid principal balance of the mortgage loan pool. The PSA Prepayment Model assumes an initial prepayment rate of .2% per annum for the first month, increasing by .2% for each month through the next succeeding 29 months of the life of the mortgage loans; thereafter, the PSA Prepayment Model assumes a constant monthly prepayment rate of 6% per annum of the unpaid monthly principal balance for the remaining life of the mortgage loans.

As used in this Official Statement, "0% PSA" assumes no prepayments of principal. "25% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate .25 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "50% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate .50 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "75% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate .75 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "100% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate equal to the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "150% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 1.50 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "200% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 2 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "250% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 2.50 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "300% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 3 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "400% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 4 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "500% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 5 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "750% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 7.50 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model. "1000% PSA" assumes the principal will prepay at a rate 10 times as fast as the prepayment rates for the PSA Prepayment Model.

There is no assurance that prepayment of principal will conform to any level of the PSA Prepayment Model. The rate of principal payments on pools of single-family mortgage loans is influenced by a variety of economic, geographic, social and other factors, including the level of mortgage interest rates and the rate at which homeowners sell their homes or default on their mortgage loans and is likely to vary from month to month. In general, if prevailing interest rates fall significantly, the mortgage loans are likely to be subject to higher prepayment rates than if prevailing rates remain at or above the interest rates on the mortgage loans. Conversely, if interest rates rise, the rate of prepayment would be expected to decrease. Also, the presence of second mortgage loans could decrease the rate of prepayment of the 2017AA Mortgage Loans. Other factors affecting prepayment of mortgage loans include changes in mortgagors' housing needs, job transfers, natural disasters, unemployment and mortgagors' net equity in the mortgaged properties. In addition, as homeowners move or default on their mortgage loans, the houses are generally sold and the mortgage loans prepaid, although under certain circumstances mortgage loans may be assumed by a new buyer. In the current economy, 2017AA Mortgage Loan defaults could be significantly higher than the default rates of the past and such defaults will result in the prepayment of such 2017AA Mortgage Loans and the Ginnie Mae Certificates in the GNMA MBS Portfolio and the mandatory special redemption of the 2017AA Bonds. See "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption – Mandatory Special Redemption."

Because of the foregoing factors, plus various additional factors (such as the right of the Authority to optionally redeem the 2017AA Bonds on or after November 1, 2026), redemption of the 2017AA Bonds is very likely to occur earlier, and could occur significantly earlier, than its stated maturity date.

The weighted average lives of the 2017AA Bonds in the table set forth below are computed using the assumptions described above and various additional assumptions, including assumptions that (i) the allocable repayments of Ginnie Mae Certificate principal will be used to redeem 2017AA Bonds on a timely basis as described herein (see "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption – Mandatory Special Redemption") and (ii) the 2017AA Bonds will not be optionally redeemed in whole or in part. There can be no assurance that any of the foregoing assumptions will in fact prove to be correct.

Table of Projected Weighted Average Lives for 2017AA Bonds

PSA Prepayment <u>Model Assumption</u>	Projected Weighted Average Lives (in years)
0%	18.4
25%	15.9
50%	14.0
75%	12.3
100%	11.0
125%	9.9
150%	8.9
175%	8.2
200%	7.5
225%	6.9
250%	6.4
275%	6.0
300%	5.6
400%	4.5
500%	3.8

No Cross-Calls

Notwithstanding anything in the 2017AA Series Indenture or the Homeownership Indenture to the contrary, the Authority and the Trustee shall not apply any Mortgage Repayments or Prepayments received in respect of the 2017AA Mortgage Loans backing the 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio to the payment of any Series of Bonds other than the 2017AA Bonds, whether at maturity or pursuant to optional or mandatory special redemption. Similarly, no Mortgage Repayments or Prepayments received in respect of the Mortgage Loans backing any MBS securing any Series of Bonds other than the 2017AA Bonds shall be applied to the mandatory special redemption of the 2017AA Bonds.

No Debt Service Reserve Fund

No Debt Service Reserve Fund deposit will be required in connection with the issuance of the 2017AA Bonds.

Insurance Limitations and Requirements; Mortgage Loans

The Indenture requires that each Mortgage Loan underlying an MBS in the Trust Estate will be an FHA Insured Mortgage Loan, a VA Mortgage Loan or other Mortgage Loan insured or guaranteed by a Governmental Insurer. See **Appendix D** hereto. Such Mortgage Loans have been or will be acquired and originated, and are being or will be serviced, as described in "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM."

Additional Bonds

The Authority may in the future issue additional Bonds. As required by the Homeownership Indenture, the Authority will prepare or cause to be prepared certain cash flow projections giving effect to the issuance of any such Bonds which indicate that, after such issuance, the amounts expected to be available in the Trust Estate will be sufficient to pay principal of and interest on any such Bonds, the 2017AA Bonds and all other outstanding Bonds when due. Such cash flow projections will use numerous

assumptions, including assumptions discussed under this caption, to illustrate the expected receipt of Revenues in the Trust Estate and the expected expenditures to be incurred in connection with the Bonds and the Mortgage Loans and MBS held and to be held under the Homeownership Indenture. There can be no assurance that any or all of the assumptions made will apply to the actual Mortgage Loans and MBS included or to be included in the Trust Estate, or that the Mortgage Loans and MBS in the Trust Estate will perform as assumed in such cash flow projections.

TAX MATTERS

IN THE OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL, THE INTEREST ON THE 2017AA BONDS IS INCLUDED IN GROSS INCOME FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES PURSUANT TO THE TAX CODE. THE 2017AA BONDS AND THE INCOME THEREFROM ARE FREE FROM TAXATION BY THE STATE OF COLORADO UNDER COLORADO LAWS IN EFFECT AS OF THE DATE OF DELIVERY OF THE 2017AA BONDS.

Bond Counsel will express no other opinion as to any tax consequences regarding the 2017AA Bonds. Owners of the 2017AA Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences pertaining to the 2017AA Bonds, such as the consequences of a sale, transfer, redemption or other disposition of the 2017AA Bonds prior to stated maturity, and as to other applications of federal, state, local or foreign tax laws.

Any tax advice concerning the 2017AA Bonds, interest on the 2017AA Bonds or any other federal income tax issues associated with the 2017AA Bonds, express or implicit in the provisions of this Official Statement, is not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, by any taxpayer for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on any taxpayer by the Internal Revenue Service. This document supports the promotion or marketing of the transactions or matters addressed herein. Each taxpayer should seek advice based on the taxpayer's particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

UNDERWRITING

The 2017AA Bonds are to be purchased from the Authority by the underwriters listed on the front cover page of this Official Statement (the "**Underwriters**"). The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase all but not less than all of the 2017AA Bonds at a price equal to \$50,168,626 (representing 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2017AA Bonds). The Underwriters will be paid a fee of \$352,247.12 (including reimbursement of certain expenses) in connection with the underwriting of the 2017AA Bonds. The initial public offering prices of the 2017AA Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Under certain circumstances, the underwriters and their affiliates may have certain creditor and/or other rights against the Authority and its affiliates in connection with such activities. In the various course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their

customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the Authority (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the Authority. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to the clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

George K. Baum & Company, one of the Underwriters of the 2017AA Bonds, and Pershing LLC ("**Pershing**") a subsidiary of The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation, have a distribution agreement enabling Pershing to obtain and distribute certain municipal securities underwritten by or allocated to George K. Baum & Company. Under the distribution agreement, George K. Baum & Company will allocate a portion of received takedowns, fees or commissions to Pershing for 2017AA Bonds sold under the agreement.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group ("WFBNA"), one of the underwriters of the 2017AA Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the "WFA Distribution Agreement") with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Clearing Services, LLC (which uses the trade name "Wells Fargo Advisors") ("WFA"), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the 2017AA Bonds. Pursuant to the WFA Distribution Agreement, WFBNA will share a portion of its underwriting compensation with respect to the Bonds with WFA. WFBNA has also entered into an agreement (the "WFSLLC Distribution Agreement") with its affiliate Wells Fargo Securities, LLC ("WFSLLC"), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the 2017AA Bonds. Pursuant to the WFSLLC Distribution Agreement, WFBNA pays a portion of WFSLLC's expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company.

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its subsidiaries, including Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which conducts its municipal securities sales, trading and underwriting operations through the Wells Fargo Bank, NA Municipal Products Group, a separately identifiable department of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a municipal securities dealer pursuant to Section 15B(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

LITIGATION

At the time of the delivery of and payment for the 2017AA Bonds, the Authority will deliver an opinion of its General Counsel, Charles K. Knight, Esq., to the effect that no litigation before any court is pending or, to his knowledge, threatened against the Authority in any way affecting the existence of the Authority or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, or seeking to restrain or to enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the 2017AA Bonds, or which would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the Authority, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the 2017AA Bonds or the Indenture.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Official Statement contains statements relating to future results that are "forward-looking statements" as defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. When used in this Official Statement, the words "estimate," "forecast," "intend," "expect," "project," "budget," "plan" and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements.

THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE AUTHORITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR.

RATING

Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") has assigned the 2017AA Bonds a rating of "Aaa." Such rating reflects only the views of Moody's at the time such rating is given, and is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the 2017AA Bonds. The Authority makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such rating. An explanation of the significance of the rating given by Moody's may be obtained from Moody's. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that any such rating will continue for any given period of time or that such rating will not be revised downward, suspended or withdrawn entirely by Moody's if, in the judgment of the issuing rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision, suspension or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the marketability or market price of the 2017AA Bonds. The Authority has no obligation to oppose any such revision, suspension or withdrawal of a rating.

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

The Authority has retained CSG Advisors Incorporated as its municipal advisor (the "Municipal Advisor") in connection with the offering of the 2017AA Bonds. The Municipal Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor will act as an independent advisory firm and will not be engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing the 2017AA Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

In connection with the issuance and sale of the 2017AA Bonds, Sherman & Howard L.L.C., as Bond Counsel to the Authority, will deliver the opinion included as **Appendix B** hereto. Hogan Lovells US LLP will pass upon certain legal matters relating to the 2017AA Bonds as Disclosure Counsel to the Authority. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Authority by Charles K. Knight, Esq., its General Counsel. Dorsey & Whitney LLP will pass upon certain matters for the Underwriters.

Neither Sherman & Howard L.L.C., Hogan Lovells US LLP nor Dorsey & Whitney LLP have participated in any independent verification of the information concerning the financial condition or capabilities of the Authority contained in this Official Statement.

AVAILABILITY OF CONTINUING INFORMATION

In connection with the issuance of the 2017AA Bonds, the Authority will deliver a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, in the form attached as **Appendix E** hereto, by which the Authority will agree to make available by filing with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("EMMA"), in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, certain annual financial information and audited financial statements, commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, and notice of certain events.

The Authority discovered in 2013 that certain fiscal year 2012 annual financial information filings to be made by the Authority on behalf of a non-housing conduit borrower for bonds issued by the Authority were not made on a timely basis. Such filings have been made with EMMA and subsequent filings have been made by the Authority on a timely basis. Such filings for future years are expected to be timely filed with EMMA as required by the related continuing disclosure agreement.

The Authority also discovered that a filing to be made for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 under its single family mortgage program master indenture had not been timely made, although filings for the fiscal years ended following such fiscal year had been made as required by the related continuing disclosure agreements. The fiscal year 2011 filing and subsequent filings have been made with EMMA and for future years the Authority expects to make timely filings with EMMA as required by the related continuing disclosure agreements.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS OF PARTIES

RBC Capital Markets, LLC, a subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada, is acting as one of the Co-Senior Managers for the 2017AA Bonds. RBC Capital Markets, LLC also acts as the remarketing agent for other Authority bonds. Royal Bank of Canada, the parent company of RBC Capital Markets, LLC, acts as a counterparty to the Authority under certain agreements described in footnote (8) of the audited 2016 financial statements of the Authority. Royal Bank of Canada has also entered into an investment agreement with the Trustee in connection with the debt service reserve fund relating to the Authority's single-family mortgage bonds, and is the provider of several liquidity facilities in connection with certain Authority bonds.

Barclays Capital Inc., one of the Co-Senior Managers for the 2017AA Bonds, also acts as the remarketing agent for other Authority bonds. Barclays Bank PLC (an affiliate of Barclays Capital Inc.) is acting as a counterparty to the Authority under certain interest rate contracts.

Bank of America, N.A., an affiliate of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated which is an Underwriter for the 2017AA Bonds, is the provider of certain liquidity facilities and is acting as a counterparty for certain interest rate contracts with the Authority. Merrill Lynch, Pierce Fenner & Smith Incorporated also acts as the remarketing agent for other Authority bonds.

George K. Baum & Company, also an Underwriter for the 2017AA Bonds, acts as the remarketing agent for other Authority bonds.

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Inc., is acting as an Underwriter for the 2017AA Bonds and also acts as a remarketing agent for other Authority bonds.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which is acting as an Underwriter for the 2017AA Bonds, also acts as a counterparty to the Authority for certain interest rate contracts and has made a loan to a borrower in connection with the Authority's multi-family housing program.

(End of Part I)



PART II

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY

This Part II provides general background information about the Authority, a description of the assets and moneys in the Trust Estate pledged to secure all of the Bonds issued, and which in the future may be issued, under the Homeownership Indenture (including the 2017AA Bonds), certain risks associated with such Bonds and Trust Estate and an overview of the Authority's Single Family Mortgage Program pursuant to which Mortgage Loans relating to the Trust Estate (either individually or within MBS) have been and will be purchased. For a description of the terms of the 2017AA Bonds, the sources and uses of funds in connection with the 2017AA Bonds, certain program assumptions and other matters specifically related to the offering and issuance of the 2017AA Bonds, see Part I to this Official Statement.

Background

In 1973, upon a finding that there existed in the State a shortage of decent, safe and sanitary housing available within the financial capabilities of low and moderate income families, the Colorado General Assembly established the Colorado Housing Finance Authority, since renamed the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority, as a body corporate and a political subdivision of the State for the purpose of increasing the supply of decent, safe and sanitary housing for such families. The Act authorizes the Authority, among other things, to make loans to individuals and sponsors to finance the construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or purchase of housing facilities for low and moderate income families and to purchase mortgage loans from, and lend moneys to, qualified Mortgage Lenders under terms and conditions which provide for loans to finance housing facilities for low and moderate income families. The Act was amended in 1982 to authorize the Authority to finance project and working capital loans to commercial and industrial enterprises of small and moderate size. The Act was amended again in 1987 to create an economic development fund to enable the Authority to finance projects or provide capital for business purposes.

In order to achieve its authorized purposes, the Authority currently operates both Qualified (tax-exempt) and Non-Qualified (taxable) Single Family Mortgage Programs (see "Part II - THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM") and various rental and business finance programs. The Act authorizes the Authority to issue its bonds, notes and other obligations in order to provide sufficient funds to achieve its purposes as set forth in the Act.

Board of Directors and Management

The Board of Directors of the Authority consists of the Colorado State Auditor, a member of the Colorado General Assembly appointed jointly by the Speaker of the House and the Majority Leader in the Senate, an executive director of a principal department of State government appointed by the Governor of Colorado and eight public members appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Senate. Members of the Board of Directors continue to serve after the end of their respective terms until a successor has been duly appointed and confirmed. The present members of the Board of Directors of the Authority are set forth in the following table, and there is one vacancy pending an appointment by the Governor:

Present Board of Directors of the Authority

Name	Affiliation	End of Current Term
Paul Washington, Chair (1)	Market Director, Rocky Mountain Region, Jones Lang LaSalle, Inc.; Denver, Colorado	July 1, 2021
Steven Hutt, Chair, <u>pro tem</u> (2)	Executive Director, Denver Employees Retirement Plan; Denver, Colorado	July 1, 2021
Max Tyler, Secretary/Treasurer (3)	Retired; Lakewood, Colorado	July 1, 2019
Julie Brewen	Executive Director; Fort Collins Housing Authority dba Housing Catalyst; Fort Collins, Colorado	July 1, 2019
Irving Halter	Executive Director, Colorado Department of Local Affairs; Denver, Colorado	At the pleasure of the Governor
Amber L. Hills	President, FirstBank; Lakewood, Colorado	July 1, 2021
Chris Holbert	State Senate Majority Leader; Parker, Colorado	December 31, 2018
Jody Kole	Executive Director, Grand Junction Housing Authority; Grand Junction, Colorado	July 1, 2021
Dianne Ray	Colorado State Auditor; Denver, Colorado	Standing
Cecilia Sanchez de Ortiz	Retired; Denver, Colorado	July 1, 2019

⁽¹⁾ This Board member was elected as Chair of the Board effective March 23, 2017.

The Authority employs a staff of approximately 169 persons, including persons who have experience and responsibilities in the areas of finance, accounting, law, mortgage loan underwriting, loan servicing, housing development, market analysis, construction, marketing, government relations and asset management. The executive officers and select senior staff of the Authority are as follows:

Cris A. White, **Executive Director**, was appointed as Executive Director in March 2010, after serving as Chief Operating Officer since February 2002. Mr. White joined the staff in 1988 and served in various capacities until January 1996. He rejoined the staff in September of 1996 as the Director of Asset Management, after serving in the interim as a business development executive with an international equipment and real estate mortgage lender. On February 1, 2001, Mr. White was appointed Deputy Executive Director for Asset Management and Business Support Services and served until his present appointment. He also continued to serve as Director of Asset Management until December 10, 2001. Mr. White has a Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration from Regis College.

Jaime G. Gomez, **Deputy Executive Director and Chief Operating Officer**, joined the staff in August 1999. Prior to his appointment as Chief Operating Officer in March 2010, Mr. Gomez served as the Director of Commercial Lending following a corporate reorganization in July 2003 which merged the Authority's Business Finance and Rental Finance Divisions, forming the Commercial Lending Division (now referred to as the Community Development Division). Prior to that position, Mr. Gomez served as the Director of Business Finance. Mr. Gomez is a graduate of the University of Colorado with a degree in Finance. Mr. Gomez has prior experience working in both the public and private sector, including five-and-a-half years as director of finance and business development for the Colorado Office of Economic Development. Mr. Gomez was also designated as a certified bank examiner by the Federal Reserve

⁽²⁾ This Board member was elected as Chair, <u>pro tem</u>, of the Board effective March 23, 2017.

⁽³⁾ This Board member was appointed as Secretary/Treasurer of the Board effective March 23, 2017.

Board of Governors in February of 1991. Mr. Gomez was appointed as Deputy Executive Director on January 31, 2017.

Charles K. Knight, General Counsel and Assistant Secretary, joined the staff in April 2016, following a nationwide search. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Knight served as the founder of Venture Law Advisors, LLC ("Venture") a law firm representing emerging growth companies. Prior to forming Venture, Mr. Knight served as President and Chief Executive Officer of AmeriVest Properties Inc., a publicly held real estate investment trust based in Denver, and held senior executive and legal positions with other public and private companies. Mr. Knight also served on the Board of Directors of the Authority from July 2011 through March 2016. Mr. Knight received a Bachelor's Degree in experimental psychology from the University of California at Santa Barbara and Master of Business Administration and JD Degrees from the University of California at Los Angeles. The Authority maintains risk management, internal audit and compliance functions under the Director of Enterprise Risk who reports to the General Counsel.

Patricia Hippe, Chief Financial Officer, joined the staff in October 2011. Prior to joining the Authority, Ms. Hippe spent 16 years at the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency, the first five years as the Finance Director and later as the Deputy Commissioner and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to her work with the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency, Ms. Hippe was the assistant vice president and corporate trust officer for Wells Fargo Bank, formerly known as Norwest Bank, from 1994 to 1995. From 1984 to 1994, Ms. Hippe was the manager of secondary market programs for Higher Education Management and Resources (HEMAR) Management Corporation. In this capacity, she oversaw the daily finance, accounting and secondary market operations of HEMAR's seven affiliate companies which specialized in providing student loan secondary market programs. Ms. Hippe received her Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration from the University of Minnesota, and earned her Master of Business Administration Degree from the University of St. Thomas in St. Paul, Minnesota and has successfully completed exams for Certified Public Accountants (inactive status) and Certified Management Accountants.

Dan McMahon was named **Director of Home Finance** on February 5, 2013 after serving as Interim Director of Home Finance since November 27, 2012. Mr. McMahon joined the Authority in March 2000 and most recently served as Manager of Home Finance Loan Production. Mr. McMahon received a Bachelor of Arts Degree and a Master's Degree in Non-Profit Management from Regis University in Denver, Colorado.

Thomas Bryan, Director of Accounting/Controller, joined the staff as Controller in February 2014. Mr. Bryan brought experience in governmental and not-for-profit accounting, having served for four years as Controller for the City of Centennial and for five years as Accounting Manager for the Town of Parker, Colorado. He graduated with a Bachelor of Science degree in Business and Accounting from the University of Phoenix and earned his Master of Business Administration degree from DeVry University's Keller Graduate School of Management. Mr. Bryan is a Certified Public Accountant with an active license in the State of Colorado and has obtained the designation of Certified Public Funds Investment Manager through the Association of Public Treasurers of the United States and Canada.

Employees and Pension Information

As of December 31, 2016, the Authority had approximately 162 full-time and 3 part-time employees, all of whom were members of the Public Employees' Retirement Association of Colorado ("PERA"). State statutes required the Authority to contribute 12.68% of each participating employee's gross salary to PERA in 2016. In 2016, the Authority's PERA contribution totaled approximately \$1.6 million. See footnote (12) of the audited 2016 financial statements of the Authority, available at www.chfainfo.com/investors.

As of December 31, 2015, the Authority implemented GASB Statement No. 68 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions ("Statement No. 68"), which addresses the accounting and financial reporting for employer pension plans provided to employees by pension plans administered through trusts that have certain characteristics. The Authority provides its employees with pension benefits through both a defined benefit and defined contribution pension plan as administered by PERA. Statement No. 68 details how cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit plans, such as the plans administered by PERA on behalf of the Authority, will recognize pension liabilities based upon the employer's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability of the trust. Statement No. 68 also addresses the note disclosure and required supplementary information requirements for reporting the pension liability. The Authority has no legal obligation to fund any of PERA's unfunded pension liability nor does it have any ability to affect funding, benefit, or annual required contribution decisions made by PERA or the General Assembly. However, as described in footnote (1)(c) of the audited 2016 financial statements, accounting changes adopted to conform to the provisions of Statement No. 68 were applied retroactively by restating the basic financial statements for all prior periods presented. See the audited financial statements of the Authority, available at www.chfainfo.com/investors, for a discussion of Statement No. 68 and other new accounting principles that will be applicable to the Authority in future fiscal years.

Insurance Coverage

The Authority has general liability, errors and omission, cyber, mortgage protection and employee dishonesty insurance coverage.

Authority Financial Statements

financial The audited 2016 statements of the Authority, available www.chfainfo.com/investors, provide certain financial information about the Authority on a fund accounting basis, including a description of its General Fund. See "Part II - INDEPENDENT AUDITORS." These financial statements are being referenced solely for purposes of providing a general overview for potential purchasers of the financial status of the Authority given that the Authority operates the programs which result in the Mortgage Loans and MBS securing Obligations under the Homeownership Indenture. See "Part II - THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." The 2017AA Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority secured by and payable only from the Trust Estate. The overall financial status of the Authority does not indicate and will not necessarily affect whether amounts will be available in the Trust Estate to pay principal and interest on Bonds when due.

Authority Policy Regarding Derivatives

The Homeownership Indenture permits the Authority to enter into "Derivative Products," which include interest rate exchange or swap contracts, cash flow exchange contracts, forward swaps, interest rate floors, caps or collars and other derivative products. See the definitions in **Appendix A** and "Part II – SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS – Derivative Products." No Derivative Products have been entered by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture as of the date hereof, and the Authority is not entering into any Derivative Products with respect to the 2017AA Bonds. Under the master indentures relating to its Multi-Family/Project Bonds and its Single Family Mortgage Bonds, the Authority is also permitted to, and has entered into, certain derivative obligations which are described in footnote (8) of the audited 2016 financial statements of the Authority, available at **www.chfainfo.com/investors**.

Single Family Mortgage Programs

Under its Single Family Mortgage Programs, the Authority may make mortgage loans for single-family residential dwellings directly to individual borrowers or may purchase such mortgage loans from qualified originating Mortgage Lenders. The Authority presently operates both Qualified (tax-exempt) and Non-Qualified (taxable) Single Family Mortgage Programs. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM – Background." The 2017AA Mortgage Loans have been originated under the Authority's Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program.

Under its Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program, the Authority may make mortgage loans to Eligible Borrowers meeting certain income limit requirements, for Eligible Property not exceeding certain Purchase Price limits, and subject to certain other restrictions imposed, in some cases, by the Tax Code. The Authority permits Eligible Borrowers under its Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program to meet certain income limits which are somewhat higher than the limits permitted for a Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program. There is also no limit on prior home ownership or limit on the purchase price of a residence which may be acquired with the proceeds of a loan under the Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program, although the Authority does not exceed the Fannie Mae conforming loan limits. Proceeds of a mortgage loan under the Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program may also be used under the Authority's refinancing program to refinance existing mortgage loans. In many other respects, the requirements for the Authority's Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program are the same as the requirements for a Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." For certain information regarding the outstanding mortgage loans acquired under the Single Family Mortgage Programs, see footnote (3) to the audited 2016 financial statements of the Authority, available at www.chfainfo.com/investors.

A significant number of the Authority's single family mortgage loans include down payment assistance in the form of grants or second mortgage loans to borrowers. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." The Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD") has taken a position that certain loans which include down payment assistance funded from secondary market transactions may violate the National Housing Act regarding prohibited sources for down payment assistance. The Authority's programs are in compliance with current law and the guidelines of the down payment assistance programs provided by the Federal Housing Administration ("FHA") and HUD. However, should HUD change the parameters regarding the funding of such programs, the Authority might be required to adjust the parameters of its programs, which could affect its revenues.

Certain Other Programs

In addition to its Single Family Mortgage Programs, the Authority offers many other programs and services. For example, the Authority's Community Development Division encompasses the Authority's Low Income Housing Tax Credit allocation unit and the Community Development Lending team, which is comprised of the Multifamily Affordable Housing Lending ("Multifamily Lending") and Business Finance programs.

The Multifamily Lending programs work toward providing financing to sponsors of affordable rental housing properties. Financing options include construction to permanent loans, permanent-only loans, acquisition loans, acquisition/rehabilitation and, in certain circumstances, refinancing of existing debt. Other financing structures may be considered, based upon the property characteristics and submarket due diligence, as well as the demonstrated experience and financial capacity of the sponsor. The mortgages originated under the Multifamily Lending programs include a combination of insured and uninsured mortgages. The Authority is also a Tier I lender under the FHA's Section 542(c) of the

Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, as amended. Uninsured multifamily loans have been made by the Authority using funds from amounts in its General Fund designated as the *Housing Opportunity Fund*.

The Authority also originates insured and uninsured loans in connection with its Business Finance programs. These business loans must meet certain economic development or job creation/retention objectives under the Act and are made to small and moderate-size Colorado businesses to provide long-term, fixed rate financing for real estate and equipment.

In addition, the Authority provides contract management administration by serving as fund administrator to third party organizations whose activities align with its mission. The contracts range from overseeing programs that are designed to increase access to capital for small business lending to managing revolving loan funds. The Authority's role may include registration of third party originated loans, underwriting loans on behalf of a funder, closing and servicing responsibilities. In exchange for these services, the Authority earns a fee either through the collection of an administrative fee and/or spread income on loans serviced.

Obligations of the Authority

The Authority has previously incurred, and will in the future incur, obligations under master indentures other than the Homeownership Indenture to provide funds for and otherwise operate the Authority and fund its programs. For information concerning certain of such outstanding obligations, see the audited 2016 financial statements of the Authority, available at www.chfainfo.com/investors. Except for the 2011AA Bonds and the 2013AA Bonds outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture, the revenue bonds described at the Authority's website are secured separately from and are not on parity with the 2017AA Bonds, and are issued and secured under resolutions or indentures of the Authority other than the Homeownership Indenture.

SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS

Pledge of Trust Estate

All Bonds and Derivative Products (the "**Obligations**") outstanding and which may in the future be outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture (other than Bonds which are General Obligations of the Authority) are and will be secured by and payable from revenues, assets and moneys pledged for the payment thereof under the Homeownership Indenture (the "**Trust Estate**"). The pledge and lien of the Homeownership Indenture on the Trust Estate is created and established in the following order of priority: first, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class I Obligations; second, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class II Obligations; and third, to secure the payment of the principal and interest on the Class III Obligations. Bonds may also be designated under the Homeownership Indenture as General Obligations of the Authority.

No Bonds or Derivative Products are presently outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture other than the 2011AA Bonds and the 2013AA Bonds which are Class I Obligations and were outstanding as of July 1, 2017 in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,770,000. The Authority also may issue Additional Bonds from time to time under the Homeownership Indenture, as described in "Issuance of Additional Bonds" under this caption and "Part I – CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS – Additional Bonds." Notes and bonds heretofore or hereafter issued to provide funds for programs of the Authority (other than the Bonds under the Homeownership Indenture) are and will be authorized and

secured by separate resolutions or indentures and are not and will not be secured by the pledge of the Homeownership Indenture and do not and will not rank on a parity with the Bonds. See "Part II – COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY – Obligations of the Authority."

Under the Homeownership Indenture, the Trust Estate pledged to secure the Bonds and Derivative Products includes:

- (i) all right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the proceeds of Bonds until used as set forth in the Homeownership Indenture;
- (ii) all right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the Revenues (as described in "Revenues" under this caption);
- (iii) all right, title and interest of the Authority in and to all moneys and securities in the Funds and Accounts from time to time held by the Trustee under the terms of the Homeownership Indenture (except moneys and securities in the Rebate Fund, the Excess Earnings Fund and a Bond Purchase Fund) and investments, if any, thereof (other than the Rebate Requirement which is to be deposited in the Rebate Fund and any Excess Earnings which are to be deposited in the Excess Earnings Fund);
- (iv) all right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the Mortgage Loans and the MBS described in "The Mortgage Loans and the Mortgaged-Backed Securities" under this caption; and
- (v) all other property of any kind from time to time pledged under the Homeownership Indenture as additional security.

In no event shall the Bonds constitute an obligation or liability of the State or any political subdivision thereof (except the Authority). The Authority has no taxing power nor does it have the power to pledge the general credit or the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof, other than the general credit of the Authority, which general credit is not pledged for the payment of the Bonds except in the case of Bonds specifically designated as general obligations of the Authority. The 2017AA Bonds are not designated as General Obligations.

Revenues

Under the Homeownership Indenture, the term "Revenues" means:

- (a) all Mortgage Repayments, which include, with respect to any Mortgage Loan or the related MBS, the amounts received by or for the account of the Authority as scheduled payments of the principal of or interest (if any) on such Mortgage Loan or related MBS by or on behalf of the Borrower to or for the account of the Authority, and does not include Prepayments, Servicing Fees or Escrow Payments;
- (b) any penalty payments received on account of overdue Mortgage Repayments, except insofar as such payments may constitute Servicing Fees (including guarantee fees);
- (c) Prepayments, which include any moneys received or recovered by or for the account of the Authority from any payment of or with respect to principal on any Mortgage Loan or MBS prior to the scheduled payments of principal called for by such Mortgage Loan or MBS, whether (i) by voluntary prepayment made by the Borrower, or (ii) as a consequence of the

damage, destruction or condemnation of all or any part of the mortgaged premises, or (iii) by the sale, assignment, endorsement or other disposition of such Mortgage Loan or MBS by the Authority, or (iv) in the event of a default thereon by the Borrower, by the acceleration, sale, assignment, endorsement or other disposition of such Mortgage Loan or MBS by the Authority or by any other proceedings taken by the Authority;

- (d) all amounts earned on investments (other than Mortgage Loans and MBS) credited to any Fund or Account pursuant to the Indenture (including gains upon the sale of disposition of such investments), except the Rebate Requirement payable to the United States and any Excess Earnings;
 - (e) revenues received with respect to a Derivative Product; and
- (f) all other payments and receipts received by the Authority with respect to Mortgage Loans and MBS (other than Escrow Payments, Servicing Fees which have not been specifically pledged to the Trustee, any commitment, reservation, extension or application fees charged by the Authority in connection with a Mortgage Loan or Mortgage Purchase Agreement, any commitment, reservation, extension or applicable fees charged by a Mortgage Lender in connection with a Mortgage Loan, or accrued interest received in connection with the purchase of Investment Securities).

For a further description of the Revenues, the pledge thereof and the payment and transfer thereof from the Revenue Fund, see "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE – Revenue Fund" in **Appendix A** hereto.

Pursuant to the Homeownership Indenture, all Revenues related to each Series of Bonds, in addition to other amounts, are to be deposited into the subaccount of the Revenue Fund related to such Series of Bonds. On the last business day prior to each Payment Date or on the other dates specifically provided in the Indenture, the Trustee is required to make certain transfers of amounts from each Series subaccount of the Revenue Fund, to the extent moneys are available, to various Funds and Accounts in a certain priority, as provided in the Homeownership Indenture. See **Appendix A** – "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE – Revenue Fund." Among these transfers, the Trustee is to deposit into: (i) the <u>related Series Subaccount</u> of the related Class Special Redemption Account, Loan Recycling Account (at the election of the Authority), or any combination of the two, the amount needed, if any, to ensure that the Class Asset Requirements for the related Series of Bonds will be met on such Payment Date; and (ii) each Series subaccount of the Related Class Special Redemption Account <u>not related</u> to such Series of Bonds, on a proportionate basis with all such unrelated subaccounts, the amount of any deficiency resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit described in (i). The Class Asset Requirements applicable to each Series of Bonds, if any, are set forth in each Related Series Indenture.

The Mortgage Loans and the Mortgage-Backed Securities

Generally

The Trust Estate pledged under the Homeownership Indenture to secure Obligations issued thereunder includes the right, title and interest of the Authority in the Mortgage Loans and in the MBS acquired by the Authority in order to finance Mortgage Loans. Under the Homeownership Indenture, "MBS" means collectively, the Ginnie Mae Certificates, the Fannie Mae Certificates and the Freddie Mac Certificates. See "Mortgage-Backed Securities" under this caption. "Mortgage Loan" means a permanent loan secured by a Mortgage for the purchase and/or rehabilitation of Residential Housing made to a Borrower by the Authority or an originating Mortgage Lender which is purchased pursuant to a Mortgage Purchase Agreement and which satisfies certain requirements of the Homeownership Indenture.

See "Mortgage Loan Requirements" under this caption. The Authority has used proceeds of the 2011AA Bonds and 2013AA Bonds to acquire and refinance Ginnie Mae Certificates, and will also use proceeds of the 2017AA Bonds to acquire Ginnie Mae Certificates. In addition, proceeds of additional Bonds issued in the future by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture may be used to purchase other MBS or Mortgage Loans directly. All Bonds issued under the Homeownership Indenture will be secured by the Trust Estate which includes all MBS and Mortgage Loans so acquired with proceeds of such Bonds. In the event that only a portion of or interest in an MBS or Mortgage Loan is purchased under the Homeownership Indenture, reference to such an MBS or a Mortgage Loan shall be interpreted and applied to relate to such portion or interest.

Mortgage-Backed Securities

An MBS acquired as part of the Trust Estate can be a Ginnie Mae Certificate, a Fannie Mae Certificate or a Freddie Mac Certificate. A "Ginnie Mae Certificate" is a mortgage backed security (which may be issued under either the GNMA I Program or the GNMA II Program) bearing interest at a Pass-Through Rate, issued by the Authority registered in the name of the Trustee and guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by GNMA pursuant to Section 306(g) of Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934 and the regulations promulgated thereunder backed by FHA Insured Mortgage Loans or VA Guaranteed Mortgage Loans. A "Fannie Mae Certificate" is a single pool, guaranteed mortgage, pass-through certificate, issued by Fannie Mae, guaranteed as to timely payment of interest and principal by Fannie Mae and backed by Conventional Mortgage Loans. A "Freddie Mac Certificate" is a mortgage participation certificate issued by Freddie Mac and representing an undivided interest in a pool of Conventional Mortgage Loans identified by a particular alpha numeric number and CUSIP number, guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Freddie Mac.

For a description of the Outstanding Ginnie Mae Certificates currently held and to be acquired into the GNMA MBS Portfolio under the Homeownership Indenture, see **Appendices F-1** and **F-2** to this Official Statement. For a description of the GNMA Mortgage-Backed Certificates Program, the Fannie Mae Mortgage-Backed Certificates Program and the Freddie Mac Mortgage-Backed Certificates Program, see **Appendix G** to this Official Statement.

Mortgage Loan Requirements

Mortgage Loans must be permanent loans secured by a mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument constituting a valid lien on real property in the State and improvements constructed or to be constructed thereon or on a leasehold under a lease having a remaining term, at the time such instrument is acquired by the Authority, of not less than the term for repayment of the Mortgage Loan secured by such instrument. The Mortgage Loans may be secured by a first mortgage on the real property (a "First Mortgage Loan") or may be originated by the Authority or on behalf of the Authority by the Mortgage Lender and secured by a second mortgage loan on the real property (a "Second Mortgage Loan"). A Second Mortgage Loan will only be originated in connection with a First Mortgage Loan. Each Mortgage Loan must be made in connection with the purchase or refinance of a single-family, owner-occupied dwelling located within the State that qualifies for financing or refinancing by the Authority within the meaning of the Act, the Rules and Regulations of the Program, the relevant provisions of the Tax Code and related regulations (referred herein as "Residential Housing"). A Second Mortgage Loan may be originated for the purpose of assisting Eligible Borrowers with their upfront cash requirements in connection with the purchase of Residential Housing or for closing cost assistance in connection with the financing or refinancing of a mortgage loan. See "Part II - THE SINGLE-FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM - Reservation, Delivery and Acquisition of Mortgage Loans." A First Mortgage Loan must be the subject of a title insurance policy in an amount at least equal to the outstanding principal amount of such Mortgage Loan and must be made to a Borrower by the Authority or made by an originating Mortgage Lender and purchased by the Authority pursuant to a Mortgage Purchase Agreement. For this purpose, a *Borrower* means the maker of, and any other party obligated on, a Mortgage Loan in connection with the acquisition or rehabilitation of Residential Housing, who is a person or family of "low or moderate income" qualifying as such under the Act and the Rules and Regulations of the Program and, as applicable, in accordance with the Tax Code. The Mortgage Lenders may include certain banks, trust companies, FHA-approved direct endorsement mortgagees, VA-approved automatic lenders, Fannie Mae-approved and/or Freddie-Mac-approved sellers, RHS-approved mortgagees, national banking associations, credit unions, and savings and loan associations which make mortgage loans on properties located in the State and mortgage bankers approved by a private mortgage company insuring a Mortgage Loan.

First Mortgage Loans are required by the Homeownership Indenture to be subject to mortgage insurance or guaranty to the extent required by any Series Indenture. For information about the insurance requirements under the 2017AA Indenture, see "Part I - CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS -Insurance Limitations and Requirements; Mortgage Loans." The Homeownership Indenture further requires that the buildings on the premises with respect to which each First Mortgage Loan is made are to be insured, as and to the extent required by the Authority to protect its interest and with the Authority designated as the loss payee as its interest may appear, against loss or damage by fire, lightning and other hazards (including flooding in some cases). Each Mortgage Loan must be serviced by a participating lender until it is purchased by the Authority, at which time the servicing is transferred to the Authority (which has entered an agreement for the subservicing of such Mortgage Loans). If the Authority purchases a Mortgage Loan before the first payment on such loan is due, then the Authority will be the initial servicer (with the Mortgage Loans serviced for the Authority by its subservicer) rather than the participating lender. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM – Servicing of the Mortgage Loans" for a description of the Authority's subservicing arrangement. In the Homeownership Indenture, the Authority has covenanted to take certain action to protect the interests of the owners of the Bonds in the Mortgage Loans. See Appendix A - "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE - Program Covenants: Enforcement of Mortgage Loans and Servicing Agreements." In one such covenant, the Authority has agreed to diligently enforce and take or cause to be taken all reasonable steps, actions and proceedings necessary for the enforcement of all terms, covenants and conditions of all Mortgage Loans consistent with sound lending practices and principles and applicable requirements under the Tax Code including the prompt payment of all Mortgage Repayments and all other amounts due the Authority thereunder.

Mortgage Loans

The Mortgage Loans securing the Bonds and Derivative Products under the Homeownership Indenture will include Mortgage Loans originated by the Authority, or by Mortgage Lenders and thereafter purchased by the Authority, using amounts on deposit in the Acquisition Account and transferred to the Trustee. Upon transfer of any Mortgage Loans by the Authority to the Trustee, the Trustee is to reimburse the Authority for its costs of purchasing such Mortgage Loans using amounts on deposit in the Acquisition Account. The Mortgage Loans must satisfy the requirements described in "Mortgage Loan Requirements" under this caption. See also **Appendix A** – "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE – Program Fund; Acquisition Account." The Mortgage Loans securing the Bonds and Auxiliary Obligations under the Homeownership Indenture will include any Mortgage Loans acquired using proceeds of additional Bonds which may be issued by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture as described in "Issuance of Additional Bonds" under this caption. Any additional Mortgage Loans so acquired must meet the requirements required by the Series Indenture relating to such additional Bonds. **At this time, there are no Mortgage Loans held under the Homeownership Indenture.**

Issuance of Additional Bonds

The Homeownership Indenture permits the Authority to issue additional Bonds thereunder from time to time, without limitation as to amount, secured on an equal lien with the outstanding Bonds of the respective class, upon delivery of a Cash Flow Statement and satisfaction of certain other conditions contained therein. The Authority may not issue additional Bonds if such issuance would result in a lowering, suspension or withdrawal of the ratings then applicable to any Bonds issued under the Homeownership Indenture. In addition to the 2017AA Bonds, 2013AA Bonds and 2011AA Bonds, the Authority may issue additional Bonds in the future under the Homeownership Indenture. See "Part I – CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS – Additional Bonds."

Debt Service Reserve Fund

The Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement (if any) for each Series of Bonds is established by the Related Series Indenture. There is no Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for any of the Outstanding Bonds, including the 2017AA Bonds. Upon the issuance of any Series of Bonds, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for such Bonds is expected to be funded by a deposit of proceeds to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or by the deposit of a Qualified Surety Bond as permitted by the Indenture. Additional moneys are to be transferred into the various subaccounts of the Debt Service Reserve Fund from the Revenue Fund as provided in the Homeownership Indenture in the amounts needed, if any, to increase the amount in any subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with any Qualified Surety Bond therein, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Bonds. See Appendix A – "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE – Revenue Fund."

Amounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund are to be transferred to the Debt Service Fund and applied by the Trustee to the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds issued under the Homeownership Indenture, in order of Class, in the event that amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund for the Related Class are insufficient to make such payments on any Bond Payment Date. When making such payments, the Trustee is to transfer amounts first from the Series subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund related to the Bonds for which the payment will be made and, second, from any unrelated Series subaccounts. See Appendix A – "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE –Debt Service Reserve Fund."

Liquidity and Credit Enhancement Facilities

No Liquidity Facilities or Credit Enhancement Facilities have been or are being entered by the Authority in connection with Bonds under the Homeownership Indenture. However, the Authority may in the future enter into any Liquidity Facility it deems necessary or desirable with respect to any Adjustable Rate Bonds issued under the Homeownership Indenture, subject to the requirements of the Homeownership Indenture.

Derivative Products

No Derivative Products have been or are being entered by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture. However, the Authority may in the future enter into any Derivative Product it deems necessary or desirable with respect to any Adjustable Rate Bonds under the Homeownership Indenture, subject to the requirements of the Homeownership Indenture.

CERTAIN BONDOWNERS' RISKS

Limited Security

The Bonds are special limited obligations of the Authority payable by Class priority and solely from the Trust Estate (except in the case of Bonds which have been specifically designated as general obligations of the Authority). See "Part II – SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS – Pledge of Trust Estate." There is no assurance that the Mortgage Loans and MBS in or expected to be in the Trust Estate will perform in accordance with the assumptions made and that Revenues will be sufficient to pay debt service on the Obligations under the Homeownership Indenture when due. See **Appendix A** – "FORMS OF THE INDENTURE – Revenue Fund." Additional Bonds, Derivative Products and Liquidity Facilities may be issued by the Authority under the Homeownership Indenture on a parity with each Class of Bonds outstanding, upon satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Homeownership Indenture.

Considerations Regarding Redemption at Par

PURSUANT TO THE SPECIAL REDEMPTION PROVISIONS OF THE HOMEOWNERSHIP INDENTURE, THE BONDS MAY BE REDEEMED PRIOR TO THEIR STATED MATURITY FROM ANY MONEYS AND/OR INVESTMENT SECURITIES ON DEPOSIT IN THE RESPECTIVE ACCOUNTS OF THE REDEMPTION FUND, INCLUDING UNEXPENDED BOND PROCEEDS, EXCESS REVENUES FROM REGULAR LOAN PAYMENTS, VOLUNTARY OR INVOLUNTARY PREPAYMENTS AND AMOUNTS DEPOSITED AS A RESULT OF ANY OTHER EVENT AS DESCRIBED HEREIN. HOWEVER, THE 2017AA BONDS ARE ONLY SUBJECT TO MANDATORY SPECIAL REDEMPTION AND OPTIONAL REDEMPTION AS DESCRIBED IN "PART I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – PRIOR REDEMPTION" AND "PART I – CERTAIN PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS – WEIGHTED AVERAGE LIVES OF 2017AA BONDS." THE TIME OR RATE OF SUCH PREPAYMENTS OR DEPOSITS CANNOT BE PREDICTED.

Delays after Defaults on Mortgage Loans

The Authority anticipates that there will be some delinquent Mortgage Loan payments and foreclosed Mortgage Loans. In the event that a Borrower defaults in the payment of a Mortgage Loan and the Authority institutes foreclosure proceedings, there may be certain required time delays which, should they occur with respect to a sufficient number of Mortgage Loans, could disrupt the flow of Revenues available for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. These time delays derive from the procedures applicable to the collection of mortgage insurance or guarantees as well as those required under Colorado law for the enforcement of rights of beneficiaries under deeds of trusts. Those procedures and their effect on the Authority's ability to collect on defaulted Mortgage Loans are described in Appendix D - "INSURANCE AND GUARANTEE PROGRAMS; FORECLOSURE." assistance to Borrowers in connection with the Mortgage Loans will decrease the Borrower's equity in the property and, as a result, it is possible that the Mortgage Loans may in the aggregate perform with higher default rates than Mortgage Loans originated without cash assistance. While such defaults on Mortgage Loans in a pool backing the Ginnie Mae Certificates securing a Series of Bonds would not have an impact on the Revenues available to pay debt service on the Bonds when due, the Authority would be required to advance funds to Ginnie Mae with respect to such defaulted payments on the Mortgage Loans. Information about historical default rates on portfolios of mortgage loans which secure outstanding bonds of the Authority has been provided by the Authority in its past filings with the nationally recognized municipal securities repositories. In addition, physical damage to the residences securing the Mortgage Loans may exceed the limits of, or be caused by a peril not insured under, the standard hazard insurance policies insuring such residences, thereby diminishing the value of the Mortgage Loans securing the Bonds.

Other Risks

The remedies available to the owners of the Bonds upon an event of default under the Indenture or other documents described herein are in many respects dependent upon regulatory and judicial actions which often are subject to discretion and delay. Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including specifically Title 11 of the United States Code, the remedies specified by the Indenture and the various Program documents may not be readily available or may be limited. The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds will be qualified, as to the enforceability of the various legal instruments, by limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM

The Trust Estate which secures Bonds under the Homeownership Indenture (including the 2017AA Bonds) will include Mortgage Loans, as described in "Part II – SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS." The following sections describe requirements for the Mortgage Loans which are based on requirements in the Act or derive from general policies and limits established by the Authority for qualification of Mortgage Lenders, Servicers, Borrowers and Eligible Properties as well as basic requirements for Mortgage Loans (with noted exceptions). As indicated, certain requirements described below relate only to Mortgage Loans made as a part of a Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program as described in "Background" under this caption. A number of the procedures described below may not apply to the Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans. It is expected that there will be variations in particular cases and that the policies and procedures of the Authority will be modified from time to time consistent with the Act, the Indenture and any procedures applicable to the Mortgage Loans.

Background

Until 2009, the Authority funded the purchase of Mortgage Loans made as part of its Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program and Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program through the issuance of fixed rate and variable rate bonds under the single family mortgage program master indenture. In 2009, the Authority transitioned to funding the purchase of FHA insured or VA or Rural Housing Service guaranteed single family mortgage loans and later conventional loans, through the securitization and sale of the loans as Ginnie Mae Certificates, through sale of whole mortgage loans and/or mortgage-backed securities to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, or through a pass through bond issued under a separate indenture. See footnote (15) of the audited 2016 financial statements of the Authority, available at **www.chfainfo.com/investors**, for a discussion of the Authority's obligation to advance its funds to holders of such Ginnie Mae Certificates in the event of a defaulted mortgage loan.

The premium income earned from the Authority's sale of mortgage-backed securities has comprised a significant share of the Authority's annual revenues in recent years. The Federal Reserve has recently signaled an intent to reduce its investment in mortgages, which may reduce the premiums that can be earned by entities such as the Authority. The Authority has no ability to predict the extent or impact of the Federal Reserve's actions.

Although Bonds issued to date under the Homeownership Indenture have only funded the purchase of MBS, the Authority is permitted by the Homeownership Indenture to use repayments of Mortgage Loans, or to issue additional Bonds, to fund the purchase of new, individual Mortgage Loans that are not held within an MBS.

Communication of Program Information

The Authority communicates information on its website (www.chfainfo.com) and through subscription Internet services regarding the changes to policies and procedures for First Mortgage Loans under the Program. Interest rates announced to participating Mortgage Lenders on the Authority website or by email may change daily. The Authority also makes available on the website a guide to Mortgage Lenders setting forth requirements for the Program and information relating to the reservation procedures as more fully described in "Seller's Guide" under this caption (the "Seller's Guide"). Participating Mortgage Lenders are expected to obtain this information from the website, which is currently being hosted by AllRegs to improve its useability. The Seller's Guide describes each Program parameters and information necessary for Mortgage Lenders to determine the eligibility of Applicants, residences and Mortgage Loans under the Program. The Seller's Guide and all programmatic information is incorporated by reference into the Mortgage Purchase Agreement entered into between the Authority and each respective participating Mortgage Lender for eligible Mortgage Loans. See "Mortgage Purchase Agreements" under this caption.

Reservation, Delivery and Acquisition of Mortgage Loans

The Seller's Guide references and incorporates a description of reservation procedures by which a Mortgage Lender may reserve Mortgage Loan funds. Reservations may be made on a continuous basis without regard to the availability of proceeds from a specific Series of Bonds. The reservation procedures require a Mortgage Lender to have taken a loan application from an Applicant who has entered into a purchase contract with the seller of a residence or to have taken an application from an Applicant who intends to refinance their existing mortgage loan as part of a refinance program. The Mortgage Lender must use the Internet Reservation System to reserve funds. Prior to closing the Mortgage Loan, the Mortgage Lender may deliver to the Authority further documentation in order for the Authority to review the eligibility of the Applicant and the residence. The Mortgage Lender must then close the Mortgage Loan and deliver to the Authority the complete Mortgage Loan closing documents within specified timeframes.

In connection with a First Mortgage Loan originated by a Mortgage Lender in the Single Family Mortgage Programs, a Borrower may request and obtain, under eligible Mortgage Loan programs, a Second Mortgage Loan or a CHFA downpayment assistance grant ("CHFA DPA Grant"), the proceeds of which may, subject to program guidelines, be used to fund upfront cash requirements of the applicable First Mortgage Loan, including payment of the origination fee, closing costs, initial required escrow deposits and/or all or a portion of a downpayment. See "Special Program Features – CHFA DPA Grants" under this caption. Previously, proceeds of a Second Mortgage Loan were also used by a Borrower for a temporary "buy down" of the interest rate in some Programs. See "Special Program Features - Second Mortgage Loans" under this caption. First Mortgage Loans are offered with and without a Second Mortgage Loan or CHFA DPA Grant at varying interest rates. In addition, the Authority requires a Borrower to make a cash contribution using funds other than the proceeds of a Second Mortgage Loan or CHFA DPA Grant. The cash contribution is not required to be from the Borrower's own funds. The Authority or the Trustee will acquire First Mortgage Loans from the Mortgage Lenders with available funds of the Authority at a price sufficient, in some cases, to pay additional lender fees. The Authority or the Trustee will also use available funds to reimburse Mortgage Lenders for any related Second Mortgage Loans originated or CHFA DPA Grants funded by such Mortgage Lenders on behalf of the Authority in connection with such First Mortgage Loans.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the Tax Code in connection with certain tax-exempt Bonds, the Authority is required by the Indenture to reserve an amount in the Acquisition Account for the acquisition of First Mortgage Loans on "targeted area residences" within the meaning of Section 143 of

the Tax Code ("**Targeted Area Residences**"). Such amount must be reserved until all of such amount is used to acquire First Mortgage Loans on such Targeted Area Residences or a date at least one year after the date on which the proceeds of the Series of Bonds or amounts exchanged therefor are first made available for the acquisition of such First Mortgage Loans.

Eligibility Requirements

Residency Requirements

In the case of Mortgage Loans made in a Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program, Mortgage Loans must be made only to Applicants who have not had a present ownership interest in a principal residence during the three-year period prior to the date of execution of each respective Mortgage which secures each such Mortgage Loan. Mortgage Loans in the Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program, Mortgage Loans made to Eligible Veterans or in Targeted Areas will not be subject to this requirement. Each Applicant must also intend to occupy the Eligible Property as his or her principal place of residence.

Income Limits

An Applicant may be a Borrower for purposes of a Mortgage Loan only if such Applicant has a current income or Gross Annual Household Income, as applicable, which does not exceed the limits set forth in the Seller's Guide and supplemental documentation. Income limits determined by the Authority may be amended by the Authority from time to time without notice to Bondowners. For reservations made on or after March 14, 2016, the Authority now accepts qualifying income for purposes of meeting the Authority's income guidelines for many of its Single Family Mortgage Programs. For these programs, the Authority will defer to the income calculation requirements of the underlying loan program (for example, Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, FHA, VA, and RD).

Credit Scores for Originated Mortgage Loan Applicants

Applicants for Mortgage Loans originated under a Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program with a credit score must meet a minimum credit score requirement of 620 and Borrowers with no credit scores are permitted, subject to program guidelines. Under CHFA Advantage, one of CHFA's Non-Qualified Single Family Mortgage Programs, Borrowers with a credit score must have a credit score of 680 or above and Borrowers with no credit scores are permitted, subject to program guidelines.

Homebuyer Education Requirement

Applicants for Mortgage Loans originated under most Single Family Mortgage Programs are required by the Authority (at the Authority's expense) to attend a homebuyer education class. Homebuyer education classes are intended to give Applicants a clearer understanding, among other things, of their debt obligations. Applicants obtaining financing under the Authority's HomeAccess* Program must attend the class prior to executing a contract with respect to the applicable property. Homebuyer education classes are offered statewide and at no cost to the Borrower by Authority-approved housing counseling agencies and housing authorities under contract with the Authority ("participating agencies"). Homebuyer education certificates are only valid for twelve months from the date of the certificate through the date of the purchase contract. Pursuant to its contracts with such participating agencies, the Authority will pay up to certain amounts for the classroom education. Homebuyer education is also available online from certain of the participating agencies at a cost of \$99 to be paid by the Borrower.

Additional Eligibility Requirements for Tax Exempt Mortgage Loans

Purchase Price Limitations

In the case of Mortgage Loans made in a Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program, the Purchase Price of an Eligible Property financed in connection with such a Mortgage Loan may not exceed certain Purchase Price limits as established by the Authority. The Authority has established Purchase Price limits for Eligible Properties, with no differentiation between new and existing residences, based on the county in which such Eligible Property is located. These limits range from \$253,800 to \$424,100. Certain of these Purchase Price limits are somewhat lower than those permitted by the Tax Code in order to better serve persons and families of lower income. Purchase Price limits determined by the Authority may be amended by the Authority from time to time without notice to Bondowners. Furthermore, a Mortgage Loan may be made in an amount up to \$15,000 for an existing Residence to finance certain capital improvements to the Eligible Property for energy efficiency purposes. In addition to the proceeds of a First Mortgage Loan, an Eligible Property may be financed with amounts received and secured by a second mortgage encumbering the property. For other Mortgage Loans and in certain jurisdictions, the Authority has established or may establish higher Purchase Price limits, not in excess of 90% (110% in the case of Targeted Area Residences) of the Average Area Purchase Price, as defined below, of previously occupied or new single family residences, as the case may be, for the statistical area in which the Eligible Property is located. For Mortgage Loans reserved on or after March 16, 2015, the Authority removed Purchase Price limits from Single Family Mortgage Loan Programs not financed using tax exempt funds.

The term "Purchase Price" means that cost of acquiring an Eligible Property from the seller as a completed residential unit, including: (i) all amounts paid, either in cash or in kind, by the Eligible Borrower (or a related party or for the benefit of the Eligible Borrower) to the seller (or a related person or for the benefit of the seller) as consideration for the Eligible Property, (ii) the purchase price of the land and (iii) if the Eligible Property is incomplete, the reasonable cost of completing it (to the extent that the builder thereof normally completes work on similar residences which he builds, and so that occupancy thereof is legally permitted); but exclusive of (A) usual and reasonable settlement or financing costs (but only to the extent that such amounts do not exceed the usual and reasonable costs which would be paid by the Applicant where financing is not provided through the proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds the interest on which is excludable from the gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes), (B) the value of services performed by the Eligible Borrower or members of his or her family in completing the Eligible Property, (C) the value of an income-producing component of the Eligible Property, (D) the value of all items of personal property included in the Eligible Property and (E) the cost of land if owned by the Eligible Borrower for at least two years prior to the commencement of construction.

The term "Average Area Purchase Price" means the average area purchase price under the safe harbor limitations calculated as provided in Revenue Procedure 2017-27. This Revenue Procedure announces that the Treasury Department and the Internal Revenue Service have determined that FHA loan limits provide a reasonable basis for determining average area purchase price safe harbor limitations. Because FHA loan limits do not differentiate between new and existing residences, the Revenue Procedure contains a single average area purchase price safe harbor for both new and existing residences in a statistical area. If the Treasury Department and the Internal Revenue Service become aware of other sources of average purchase price data, including data that differentiate between new and existing residences, consideration will be given as to whether such data provide a more accurate method for calculating average area purchase price safe harbors. If no purchase price safe harbor is available for a statistical area, the safe harbor for "All Other Areas" may be used for that statistical area.

On December 1, 2016, FHA issued Mortgagee Letter 2016-20 which provides notice of certain updates including, but not limited to, FHA's single family housing loan limits for Title II forward mortgages for case numbers assigned on or after January 1, 2017. If the FHA revises the FHA loan limit for any statistical area after December 1, 2016, an issuer of qualified mortgage bonds or mortgage credit certificates may use the revised FHA loan limit for the statistical area to compute a revised average area purchase price safe harbor for that statistical area, provided that the issuer maintains records evidencing the revised FHA loan limit. In accordance with the Tax Code, the average area purchase price may be determined by the Authority, in lieu of the safe harbor limitations described above, if the Authority uses more accurate and comprehensive data.

The most recently published safe harbor limitations for Average Area Purchase Prices for Single Family Residences in the State are as follows:

Amas	Average Purchase
<u>Area</u>	Price Safe Harbor
Eagle County	\$650,793
Garfield County	\$650,793
Pitkin County	\$650,793
San Miguel County	\$650,793
Summit County	\$650,793
Adams County	\$504,706
Arapahoe County	\$504,706
Archuleta County	\$291,765
Boulder County	\$541,176
Broomfield County	\$504,706
Clear Creek County	\$504,706
Denver County	\$504,706
Douglas County	\$504,706
Elbert County	\$504,706
El Paso County	\$291,765
Gilpin County	\$504,706
Grand County	\$341,176
Gunnison County	\$365,882
Hinsdale County	\$437,647
Jefferson County	\$504,706
La Plata County	\$394,118
Larimer County	\$384,706
Mesa County	\$289,412
Ouray County	\$435,294
Park County	\$504,706
Routt County	\$649,412
Teller County	\$291,765
Weld County	\$329,412

Source: Internal Revenue Service Revenue Procedure 2017-27, IRB 2017-14, dated April 3, 2017.

Mortgage Purchase Agreement

Each Mortgage Lender approved by the Authority to participate in the Authority's Single Family Mortgage Program has executed a Mortgage Purchase Agreement. Additional Mortgage Lenders may become eligible to participate and, if approved by the Authority, will enter into a Mortgage Purchase Agreement. Purchases of Mortgage Loans by the Authority from Mortgage Lenders are made pursuant to Mortgage Purchase Agreements, which in most cases incorporate by reference the terms and provisions of the Seller's Guide. A reservation of Mortgage Loan funds is for a specific Applicant, residence, Mortgage

Loan amount and interest rate. The Seller's Guide provides that an origination fee equal to one percent (1%) of the aggregate principal amount of each First Mortgage Loan may be charged to a Borrower and Mortgage Lenders may receive an additional payment from the Authority as a servicing release fee and, in the case of First Mortgage Loans originated in non-metropolitan areas, an additional 50/100 of one percent (.50%) fee will be paid to Mortgage Lenders. In the case of a First Mortgage Loan originated to a Borrower whose household income is less than 80% area median income, with a credit score equal to or greater than 700 or with a Mortgage Loan in an amount less than \$75,000, an additional .125% premium will be paid to Mortgage Lenders. The Authority offers Mortgage Lenders the following early purchase service release premium ("SRP"): an additional .25% SRP if the loan is purchased within 30 days of reservation date and an additional .125% SRP if the loan is purchased within 45 days of reservation date. In the case of Mortgage Loans originated as 203K rehabilitation loans, an additional one and one-half percent (1.5%) of the portion of the Mortgage Loan allocated to rehabilitation or three hundred fifty dollars (\$350), whichever is greater, will be paid to Mortgage Lenders. In the case of Mortgage Loans originated in the HomeAccesssm Program, an additional one percent (1%) fee will be paid to Mortgage Lenders. Previously, Mortgage Lenders were also paid one-hundred fifty dollars (\$150) for Second Mortgage Loans.

The Authority reserves the right to modify or otherwise change its procedures under the Program from time to time on the basis of its experience in order to meet changed conditions. To the extent that such modifications or changes are made, the Authority will be governed by the Act and by the covenants contained in the Indenture.

Seller's Guide

Each Mortgage Purchase Agreement (applicable only to Mortgage Loans other than Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans) incorporates by reference the Seller's Guide, including all of the terms, conditions, representations and warranties therein. The Seller's Guide describes the procedures for reservation, loan delivery and acquisition, and contains representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Mortgage Lender to the Authority, certain of which relate to: (i) the legality and validity of the Mortgage Loans and related documents; (ii) the existence and conveyance to the Authority of a valid lien (subject only to current taxes and assessments not yet due and payable, and encumbrances permitted by the Authority) on the Eligible Property, located in the State and held in fee simple; (iii) the absence of delinquencies with respect to payments on each Mortgage Loan; (iv) the absence of defaults under each Mortgage Loan; (v) the Mortgage Lender's right to sell each Mortgage Loan to the Authority; (vi) the existence and validity of hazard insurance on the Eligible Property acceptable to the Authority and compliance with applicable insurer, guarantor, investor and/or any other legal requirements; (vii) compliance by the Mortgage Lender with all requirements relating to the sale, insurance or guaranty of the Mortgage Loan; (viii) compliance with the applicable requirements of the Tax Code; and (ix) the requirement that any insurance or guaranty will inure to the benefit of the Authority. The Authority has the right to decline to purchase any Mortgage Loan offered to it if, in the reasonable opinion of the Authority, the Mortgage Loan does not conform to the requirements of the Act or the Seller's Guide. See "Mortgage Purchase Agreement" under this caption.

The Seller's Guide may be amended or supplemented by the Authority from time to time without notice to the owners of the Bonds.

Early Payoff Penalty

If a Mortgage Loan is refinanced within 180 days of purchase by the Authority, other than through one of the Authority's refinancing programs, regardless of whether the participating Mortgage Lender had any direct or indirect influence or involvement in promoting or soliciting such refinancing,

then upon notice by the Authority the participating Mortgage Lender must reimburse the Authority for all lender premiums paid by the Authority to the participating Mortgage Lender in connection with the Mortgage Loan.

Servicing of the Mortgage Loans

Since 1997, the Authority has retained all mortgage servicing rights related to purchased single-family mortgage loans and has serviced such mortgage loans, including the Mortgage Loans, through an internal loan servicing department. However, following a detailed review of its loan servicing function in 2012, the Authority determined that the Authority and its customers would benefit from the infrastructure, advanced technology and economies of scale offered by an external subservicer. As a result, in November 2012 the Authority contracted with Dovenmuehle Mortgage, Inc. ("DMI") to serve as a subservicer for the Authority's single family mortgage loan portfolio (including the Mortgage Loans). The Mortgage Loans were transitioned to DMI in the spring of 2013. DMI is highly experienced at subservicing mortgage loan portfolios for housing finance agencies and other investors, with expertise in tax exempt bond finance structures and the unique mission perspective of housing finance agencies. It is anticipated that the engagement of DMI will assist the Authority in lowering its long-term costs and enhance delinquency and default management. DMI was selected from a pool of six nationally recognized candidates. The Authority continues to retain mortgage servicing rights and actively oversees the activities of DMI through a core group of internal loan servicing employees.

Loss Mitigation

For Mortgagors in default, the Authority actively seeks alternatives to foreclosure. The Authority through its subservicer DMI follows the loss mitigation procedures of the relevant Mortgage Loan insurer, guarantor or investor. The Authority, through DMI, refers all Mortgagors in default to HUD-approved counseling agencies for assistance. From time to time, HUD evaluates loss mitigation efforts by loan servicers. HUD assigns a tier ranking of one to four, with one being the highest ranking. DMI's most recent ranking as a loan servicer is Tier 2.

Hazard Insurance

Each Mortgagor must maintain a hazard insurance policy covering against loss caused by fire and hazards included within the terms of the policy.

In general, the standard form of fire and extended coverage policy covers physical damage to or destruction of a residence by fire, lightning, smoke, windstorm and hail, riot, strike and civil commotion, subject to the conditions and exclusions particularized in each policy. Although the policies relating to the Mortgage Loans may be underwritten by different insurers and therefore will not contain identical terms and conditions, the basic terms thereof are dictated by Colorado law. Most policies typically do not cover any "physical damage" resulting from the following: war, revolution, governmental actions, earthquake, floods (unless in an applicable zone where flood insurance is required) and other water-related causes, nuclear reactions, wet or dry rot, vermin, rodents, insects or domestic animals, theft and, in certain cases, vandalism. The foregoing list is merely indicative of certain kinds of uninsured risks and is not intended to be all-inclusive or address damage covered in specialty insurance policies.

Most hazard insurance policies typically contain a "coinsurance" clause which will require the Mortgagor at all times to carry insurance of a specified percentage (generally 80% to 90%) of the full replacement value of the improvements on the residence in order to recover the full amount of any partial loss. If the coverage falls below the specified percentage, the insurer's liability in the event of partial loss would not exceed the larger of (i) the actual cash value of the improvements damaged or destroyed or (ii)

such proportion of the loss as the amount of insurance carried bears to the specified percentage of the full replacement cost of such improvements. The effect of coinsurance in the event of partial loss may be that hazard insurance proceeds will be insufficient to restore fully the damage to the Eligible Property.

Special Program Features

Borrower Premium

In 2014, the Authority implemented a Borrower Premium option on some of its Programs which provides Borrowers an opportunity to finance all, or a portion, of their closing costs through an increased interest rate. The Borrower Premium option is accomplished in the form of a credit to the Borrower. Mortgage Lenders are reimbursed for the credit to the Borrower of 1 percent, 2 percent or, if applicable, 3 percent of the total First Mortgage Loan amount at the time the Authority purchases the loan. Such credit is for payment of Borrower settlement charges.

Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans

Proceeds of certain Bonds may in the future be used to acquire as Mortgage Loans certain loans referred to as "Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans." Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans are loans which have been made by a non-profit organization to Borrowers in principal amounts equal to the cost of construction of the dwelling, with no interest. The Borrowers are expected to contribute a certain minimum number of required hours of "sweat equity" into the construction of the dwelling in lieu of a down payment. The annual repayment obligation of Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans is based on a certain percentage of the respective Borrower's gross annual household income and the respective maturities of the Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans are derived as a result of the repayment terms. The Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans are not insured or guaranteed and do not need to meet any loan-tovalue ratios. However, in the event of default, the non-profit organization is generally required to substitute the defaulted Zero Interest First Mortgage Loan with a comparable performing Zero Interest First Mortgage Loan or, if unable to find such a comparable performing loan, to provide cash in the amount of the loan or notify the Authority to commence the foreclosure process. Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans are purchased by the Authority, and they may have cash assistance or a second mortgage loan from other entities. Terms of the Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans may be amended from time to time and the level of such Zero Interest First Mortgage Loans so acquired may be determined by the Authority, to the extent consistent with the then current Cash Flow Statement and Authority Certification required by the related Series Indenture to demonstrate that the Class I Asset Requirement, the Class II Asset Requirement and the Class III Asset Requirement for the particular Series of Bonds will be met after taking into account such terms and level. The Authority charges a small one-time, up-front administrative fee for each Zero Interest First Mortgage Loan.

HomeAccesssm Program

The Authority may use amounts in the Acquisition Account to acquire Mortgage Loans originated under the Authority's HomeAccess Program, which is intended to assist very low-income persons with disabilities or the parents of a child with a disability to achieve homeownership. These Borrowers may receive First Mortgage Loans (referred to herein as "**HomeAccess Loans**") at current market rates. A Mortgage Loan in the HomeAccess Program will be made only to a Borrower who makes a cash contribution of at least \$750 or \$500 with automatic checking account payments and who meets certain income limits lower than those established for Borrowers of other First Mortgage Loans. The Authority may provide certain Borrowers under the HomeAccess Program with a Second Mortgage Loan for downpayment and closing cost assistance of up to \$25,000. The HomeAccess Second Mortgage Loans bear interest at an annual interest rate of 0% with repayment deferred for three-hundred sixty (360)

months, then repaid at two hundred dollars (\$200) per month thereafter. Terms of the Mortgage Loans made under the HomeAccess Program may be amended from time to time and the level of such Mortgage Loans so acquired may be determined by the Authority, to the extent consistent with the then current Cash Flow Statement and Authority Certification required by the related Series Indenture to demonstrate that the Class I Asset Requirement, the Class II Asset Requirement and the Class III Asset Requirement for the particular Series of Bonds will be met after taking into account such terms and level.

CHFA SectionEight sm Homeownership and CHFA SectionEight Homeownership Plus Programs

The Authority may use amounts in the Acquisition Account to acquire Mortgage Loans originated under the CHFA SectionEight Homeownership and CHFA SectionEight Homeownership Plus Programs. Under its SectionEight Homeownership Program, the Authority may make 30-year Mortgage Loans to first time homebuyers that meet certain income limit requirements for eligible property subject to certain other restrictions. Persons who receive Housing Assistance Payments ("HAP") from Public Housing Authorities ("PHA") and who are approved to participate in a PHA's homeownership programs may be eligible to participate in the CHFA SectionEight Homeownership and the CHFA SectionEight Homeownership Plus Program, the Authority may make Second Mortgage Loans or CHFA DPA Grants to eligible borrowers to finance a down payment and/or closing costs.

CHFA Advantagesm Program

The Authority may use amounts in the Acquisition Account to acquire Mortgage Loans originated under the Authority's CHFA Advantage Program. Under this Program, the Authority may make 30-year fixed interest rate Mortgage Loans to borrowers with a minimum median credit score of 680 and Borrowers with no credit scores are permitted, subject to program guidelines. Such Mortgage Loans originated under the CHFA Advantage Program will be conventional uninsured loans, with a maximum loan to value ratio of 97%. Such Mortgage Loans will not be originated under this Program in conjunction with a Second Mortgage Loan or CHFA DPA Grants.

CHFA Preferred sm and CHFA Preferred Plus m Programs

The Authority may use amounts in the Acquisition Account to acquire Mortgage Loans originated under the Authority's CHFA Preferred and CHFA Preferred Plus Programs. Under these Programs, the Authority may make 30-year fixed interest rate Mortgage Loans to Borrowers with a minimum median credit score of 620 and Borrowers with no credit scores are permitted, subject to program guidelines. Such Mortgage Loans originated under these CHFA Preferred Programs will be conventional insured loans, with a maximum loan to value ratio of 97% and maximum combined loan to value of 105%, as applicable. If the loan to value ratio is under 80%, mortgage insurance is not required. Under the CHFA Preferred Plus Program, the Authority may make Second Mortgage Loans or CHFA DPA Grants to eligible borrowers to finance a down payment and/or closing costs.

On May 16, 2016, the Authority expanded its existing conventional loan programs, namely CHFA Advantage, CHFA Preferred, and CHFA Preferred Plus, to include Freddie Mac product options.

CHFA FirstStepsm and CHFA FirstStep Plussm Programs

CHFA reintroduced its Qualified Single Family Mortgage Program via the CHFA FirstStepsm and CHFA FirstStep Plussm products in 2017. These products are available for purchase loans only. They are restricted to first time homebuyers, qualified veterans, and non-first time homebuyers purchasing in targeted areas. Borrowers must meet applicable gross annual household income limits and certain

purchase price limits. At the time these products were launched, they were only available for FHA 203(b) mortgage loans; however, the Authority may at a later date expand the loan types that are eligible. The minimum decision credit score for all scored Borrowers is 620 and Borrowers with no credit scores are permitted, subject to program guidelines. CHFA Second Mortgage Loans are available for assistance with down payment, closing costs, and prepaids under the CHFA FirstStep Plussm products.

Second Mortgage Loans

Proceeds of certain Bonds may in the future be used by the Authority to finance Second Mortgage Loans made to Borrowers of First Mortgage Loans and Second Mortgage Loans originated under the Homeownership Indenture in connection with first mortgage loans purchased and pledged to repay certain Ginnie Mae Certificates, Fannie Mae Certificates or Freddie Mac Certificates. Under most programs, Second Mortgage Loans have been and will be originated for up to five percent (5%) of the first mortgage loan amount, with a term of thirty (30) years.

CHFA made some changes to its Second Mortgage Loan program offerings over the last several years. For loan reservations made on or after August 18, 2014, the Authority replaced its interest bearing Second Mortgage Loans with its zero percent interest, non-amortizing Second Mortgage Loans for up to three percent (3%) of the original First Mortgage Loan amount. On February 2, 2015, CHFA offered, in place of its Second Mortgage Loans, the CHFA DPA Grant for use toward a Borrower's down payment, closing costs and/or prepaid expenses other than closing costs. On March 6, 2017, CHFA began offering a zero percent (0%) interest Second Mortgage Loan for up to five percent (5%) of the original First Mortgage Loan amount, thereby providing borrowers down payment assistance in the form of either a second mortgage loan or a grant for down payment assistance.

Generally, Second Mortgage Loans are due in full upon the sale of the property, the refinance of the related First Mortgage Loan, payment in full of the related First Mortgage Loan, default of the related First Mortgage Loan, transfer of title, or if at that time the property is no longer the Borrower's principal residence. Under certain specialty programs, the Second Mortgage Loan interest rate is zero percent (0%) and, pursuant to applicable program requirements, monthly payment requirements commence beginning in month three-hundred sixty-one (361), or repayment of the entire balance of the Second Mortgage Loan is due three-hundred sixty (360) months following funding of the Second Mortgage Loan (after repayment of the thirty (30) year First Mortgage Loan). The Second Mortgage Loan can be prepaid in full or in part at any time without penalty. The Second Mortgage Loan is not assumable.

The percentage and aggregate amounts available from Bond proceeds for acquisition of such Second Mortgage Loans from time to time must be at levels consistent with the then current Cash Flow Statements and Authority Certification required by the related Series Indenture to demonstrate that the Class I Asset Requirement, the Class II Asset Requirement and the Class III Asset Requirement for the particular Series of Bonds will be met after taking into account such levels for Second Mortgage Loans.

CHFA DPA Grants

CHFA DPA Grants are unsecured, non-repayable grants for use toward a borrower's down payment, closing costs and/or prepaid expenses. As noted above, for Mortgage Loans reserved on or after February 2, 2015, the Authority made available, under certain of its Single Family Mortgage Loan programs, a CHFA DPA Grant in an amount of up to three percent (3%) of the original First Mortgage Loan. As of March 6, 2017, the CHFA DPA Grant was increased to an amount of up to four percent (4%) of the original First Mortgage Loan amount. There is no separate application process for CHFA DPA Grants. To be eligible, the loan applicant need only be approved under one of CHFA's Single Family Mortgage Loan programs that offer CHFA DPA Grants.

Refinancing Programs

Proceeds of the Bonds (or amounts exchanged therefor) provide funding for the Authority's mortgage purchase activities under the Single Family Mortgage Programs. The Authority is using, and in the future plans to use, such proceeds and exchanged amounts to fund mortgage refinancing activities. Under the CHFA FHA Streamline Refinance Program, initiated in September 2012 by the Authority, the Authority may offer fixed interest rate 30-year Mortgage Loans to refinance Mortgage Loans currently in the Authority's single-family mortgage loan portfolios, without an appraisal, homebuyer education, any credit qualification or minimum financial investment. Mortgage Loans will not be originated under this Program in conjunction with a Second Mortgage Loan or CHFA DPA Grant. Under its CHFA Advantage and CHFA Preferred Programs, the Authority also offers fixed interest rate 30-year Mortgage Loans to refinance existing loans. Any such refinancing programs of the Authority may result in the prepayment of outstanding mortgage loans, including the Mortgage Loans, with a corresponding redemption at par of Bonds secured by such Mortgage Loans in accordance with the redemption provisions of the related Series Indenture. See "Part II – CERTAIN BONDOWNERS' RISKS – Considerations Regarding Redemption at Par."

Community Land Trust Program

The Authority may use amounts in the Acquisition Account to acquire First Mortgage Loans with a first lien on residences built on leased ground in connection with a Community Land Trust. The remaining term of the ground leases will not be less than the term for repayment of the Bonds secured by the First Mortgage Loans. The Community Land Trust's ground lease may include certain resale restrictions to limit future property purchasers to low and moderate income families or to limit the maximum sales price of the property. The Authority will require appropriate recorded documentation such as a Land Lease Rider (the "Rider") among the Borrower, the Authority and the Community Land Trust which will provide that such restrictions will terminate automatically on foreclosure of, or acceptance of a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure for, the leasehold mortgage. The documentation will also provide that in no event shall the leasehold terminate except for (1) nonpayment of amounts due under the lease; (2) violation of the restrictions on sale; and (3) violation of the requirement that the Borrower occupy the land as their primary residence. The documentation shall give the Authority the prior right to cure any such default without terminating the lease or to foreclose its mortgage, at which point a new lease between the Authority and the Community Land Trust will be automatically created. The Authority's purchase of Community Land Trust loans is subject to applicable Single Family Mortgage Loan program guidelines.

Payment of Recapture Tax

The Authority has established a reimbursement program for certain current and new Borrowers that may be subject to paying a recapture tax under the Internal Revenue Code (the "Recapture Tax"). The Internal Revenue Code mandates, under certain circumstances, a "recapture" of some of the subsidy received by a Borrower through borrowing under the Authority's tax-exempt mortgage revenue bond funded loan programs or through a mortgage credit certificate issued by the Authority on a Property that also has a First Mortgage Loan that was purchased by the Authority. A payment of Recapture Tax may be required if (i) the Authority financed property ceases to be the Borrower's principal residence in the first full nine years of ownership; (ii) there is a profit on the sale of the home; and (iii) the Borrower's household income increases significantly (generally more than five percent (5%) per year). Upon receipt of proof that a Borrower who was subject to a Recapture Tax actually paid to the IRS the Recapture Tax, the Authority will reimburse the Borrower the amount paid upon satisfaction of certain conditions. The reimbursement will be paid from general funds of the Authority. The Authority has evaluated the risks associated with this reimbursement program and determined that the likelihood is relatively low that a

Borrower will be required to pay a Recapture Tax and that the Authority will subsequently have to reimburse such Borrower.

NO IMPAIRMENT OF CONTRACT BY THE STATE

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 29-4-731 of the Act, the Authority has included in the Indenture the pledge and agreement of the State of Colorado that the State of Colorado will not limit or alter the rights vested by the Act in the Authority to fulfill the terms of any agreements made with Bond Owners, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of such Owners until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of such Owners, are fully met and discharged.

LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT AND SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS

Pursuant to Section 29-4-723 of the Act and Title 24, Article 75, Part 6 of the Colorado Revised Statutes (C.R.S. 24-75-601.1), the 2017AA Bonds are eligible for investment in the State by all banking associations, savings and loan associations, trust companies, investment companies and insurance companies, and all executors, administrators, trustees and other fiduciaries of funds in their control or belonging to them. The Act makes the 2017AA Bonds securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds, notes or obligations of the State is authorized by law.

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

The most recent financial statements of the Authority, available at **www.chfainfo.com/investors**, have been audited by RSM US LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing therein. RSM US LLP has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement. See "Part II – COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY – Authority Financial Statements."

MISCELLANEOUS

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. All quotations from, and summaries and explanations of the statutes, regulations and documents contained herein do not purport to be complete and reference is made to said laws, regulations and documents for full and complete statements of their provisions. Copies, in reasonable quantity, of such laws, regulations and documents, including the Indenture, may be obtained upon request to the Authority and upon payment to the Authority of a charge for copying, mailing and handling, at 1981 Blake Street, Denver, Colorado 80202, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.

The distribution of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the Authority. Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as an agreement or contract between the Authority and the purchasers or owners of any 2017AA Bonds.

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE **AUTHORITY**

By: <u>/s/ Patricia Hippe</u>
Chief Financial Officer



APPENDIX A

Forms of the Indenture



COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY

AND

ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK,

AS TRUSTEE

MASTER INDENTURE OF TRUST

DATED AS OF DECEMBER 1, 2009

SECURING

SINGLE FAMILY PROGRAM BONDS



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Pa</u>	ge
ARTICLE I DEF	INITIONS, CONSTRUCTION, BOND CONTRACT AND PLEDGE	4
Section 1.1.	Definitions.	4
Section 1.2.	Construction	20
Section 1,3.	Indenture Constitutes a Contract; Obligation of Indenture and Bonds	21
Section 1.4.	Pledge Effected by Indenture.	
ARTICLE I	I AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF BONDS AND DERIVATIVE	
PRODUCTS		23
Section 2.1.	Authorization of Bonds.	23
Section 2.2.	Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds	23
Section 2.3.	Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Refunding Bonds.	25
Section 2.4.	Ratings.	
Section 2.5.	Rating Information.	
Section 2.6.	Form of Bonds and Certificate of Authentication.	26
Section 2.7.	Legends	
Section 2.8.	Execution and Authentication.	27
Section 2.9.	Interchangeability of Bonds	27
Section 2.10.	Negotiability, Transfer and Registry	27
Section 2.11.	Transfer and Payment of Bonds.	28
Section 2.12.	Regulations with Respect to Exchanges and Transfers	28
Section 2.13.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Bonds	29
Section 2.14.	Cancellation and Destruction of Bonds	30
Section 2.15.	Payments Due on other than Business Days	30
Section 2.16.	Authorization and Preparation of Temporary Bonds	30
Section 2.17.	Book-Entry System	30
Section 2.18.	Derivative Products; Reciprocal Payments; Authority Derivative	2.2
	Payments	33
ARTICLE III RE	EDEMPTION AND TENDER OF BONDS	35
Section 3.1.	Authorization of Redemption and Tender.	35
Section 3.2.	Notice of Redemption.	
Section 3.3.	Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed.	
Section 3.4.	Deposit of Redemption Price.	
Section 3.5.	Partial Redemption of Bonds	
Section 3.6.	Purchase in Lieu of Redemption.	
Section 3.7.	Credits Against Sinking Fund Installments.	

ARTICLE IV A	PPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS	41
Section 4.1.	Application of Bond Proceeds	41
ARTICLE V E	STABLISHMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS, APPLICA	TION
	O SECURITY THEREFOR	
Section 5.1.	Establishment of Funds and Accounts	42
Section 5.2.	Program Fund; Acquisition Account	
Section 5.3.	Program Fund; Cost of Issuance Account and Short Term Bond Account	
Section 5.4.	Program Fund; Loan Recycling Account.	
Section 5.5.	Revenue Fund.	
Section 5.6.	Application of Class I Debt Service Fund	
Section 5.7.	Debt Service Reserve Fund.	
Section 5.8.	Redemption Fund; Cross-Calls and Recycling	
Section 5.9.	Application of Class II Debt Service Fund	
Section 5.10.	Application of Class III Debt Service Fund.	
Section 5.11.	Rebate Fund	
Section 5.12.	Excess Earnings Fund.	61
Section 5.13.	Application of Authority Payment Accounts	62
Section 5.14.	Investment of Moneys Held by the Trustee	62
Section 5.15.	Liability of Trustee for Investments	63
ARTICLE VI P.	ARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY	65
Section 6.1.	Payment of Obligations.	
Section 6.2.	Extension of Payment of Bonds.	
Section 6.3.	Further Assurances.	
Section 6.4.	Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Revenues and Other Funds	
Section 6.5.	Use of Bond Proceeds	
Section 6.6.	Program Covenants	
Section 6.7.	Mortgage Loans	
Section 6.8.	Enforcement of Mortgage Loans, MBS and Servicing Agreements	
Section 6.9.	Assignment or Disposition of Mortgage Loans	
Section 6.10.	Amendment of Mortgage Loans and MBS	
Section 6.11.	Power as to Mortgage Loans	
Section 6.12.	Revenues	
Section 6.13.	Cash Flow Statement.	70
Section 6.14.	Accounts and Reports	
Section 6.15.	Creation of Liens.	
Section 6.16.	Personnel	
Section 6.17.	Tax Covenants.	
Section 6.18.	Servicing	
Section 6.19.	General	
Section 6.20.	New Issue Bond Program	73

ARTICLE VII I	DEFAULT PROVISIONS AND REMEDIES OF TRUSTEE AND OWNE	ERS.74
Section 7.1.	Events of Default.	74
Section 7.2.	Acceleration; Annulment of Acceleration	74
Section 7.3.	Additional Remedies and Enforcement of Remedies	
Section 7.4.	Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default	76
Section 7.5.	Remedies Not Exclusive	
Section 7.6.	Remedies Vested in Trustee.	78
Section 7.7.	Majority Owners of the Bonds Control Proceedings	78
Section 7.8.	Individual Owner Action Restricted	
Section 7.9.	Termination of Proceedings	
Section 7,10.	Waiver and Non-Waiver of Event of Default	
Section 7.11.	Notice of Defaults	80
ARTICLE VIII	DEFAULT PROVISIONS AND REMEDIES FOR GENERAL OBLIGA	ATION
BONDS		82
Section 8.1.	General Obligation Bond Default	82
Section 8.2.	Acceleration; Annulment of Acceleration	
Section 8.3.	Additional Remedies and Enforcement of Remedies	83
Section 8.4.	Remedies Not Exclusive	
Section 8.5.	Remedies Vested in Trustee.	
Section 8.6.	Majority Owners Control Proceedings	
Section 8.7.	Individual Owner Action Restricted	
Section 8.8.	Termination of Proceedings	
Section 8.9.	Waiver and Non-Waiver of General Obligation Bond Default	85
Section 8.10.	Notice of Defaults	
ARTICLE IX C	ONCERNING THE FIDUCIARIES	87
Section 9.1.	Trustee; Paying Agent and Bond Registrar Appointment and Acceptar	
	of Duties.	
Section 9.2.	Responsibilities of Fiduciaries	
Section 9.3.	Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act	
Section 9.4.	Compensation of Fiduciaries; Fiduciary Liens	
Section 9.5.	Certain Permitted Acts	
Section 9.6.	Resignation of Trustee	
Section 9.7.	Removal of Trustee.	
Section 9.8.	Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee	
Section 9.9.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee	
Section 9.10.	Merger or Consolidation of Fiduciaries	
Section 9.11.	Adoption of Authentication	
Section 9.12.	Paying Agents; Appointment, Resignation or Removal; Successor	
Section 9.13.	Bond Registrar; Appointment, Resignation or Removal; Successor	91

ARTICLE X SU	PPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	92
Section 10.1.	Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Filing With the Trustee	92
Section 10.2.	Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Trustee	92
Section 10.3.	Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Owners of Bonds	
Section 10.4.	General Provisions	
ARTICLE X	I AMENDMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS REQUIRING CONSENT	OF
OWNERS OF B	ONDS	96
Section 11.1.	Transmission of Notices.	
Section 11.2.	Powers of Amendment,	96
Section 11.3.	Consent of Owners of Bonds	96
Section 11.4.	Modifications by Unanimous Consent	98
Section 11.5.	Notation on Bonds	98
ARTICLE XII D	SISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE OF BONDS	99
Section 12.1.	Discharge of Indenture in Entirety.	99
Section 12.2.	Defeasance of Bonds.	99
ARTICLE XIII N	MISCELLANEOUS	101
Section 13.1.	Failure to Present Bonds.	101
Section 13.2.	Evidence of Signatures of Bond Owners and Ownership of Bonds	101
Section 13.3.	Bonds Not an Obligation of the State or Any Political Subdivision	
Section 13.4.	Moneys Held for Particular Bonds.	102
Section 13.5.	Preservation and Inspection of Documents	
Section 13.6.	Parties Interested Herein	102
Section 13.7.	No Recourse on the Bonds.	102
Section 13.8.	Severability of Invalid Provisions.	102
Section 13.9.	Successors.	103
Section 13.10.	Consents and Approvals	103
Section 13.11.	Notices, Demands and Requests	
Section 13.12.	Applicable Law	
Section 13.13.	Table of Contents and Section Headings Not Controlling	
Section 13.14.	Exclusion of Bonds	
Section 13.15.	Reciprocal Payor Rights	
Section 13.16.	Counterparts	
Section 13.17.	Effective Date; Execution and Delivery	
Section 13 18	Agreement of the State	

This MASTER INDENTURE OF TRUST, dated as of December 1, 2009, between the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority"), a body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Colorado, and Zions First National Bank, as Trustee, a national banking association, duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, with a corporate trust office located in Denver, Colorado, and authorized under such laws to accept and execute trusts of the character herein set forth,

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Act, being part 7 of article 4 of title 29, Colorado Revised Statutes (the "Act"), authorizes the Authority to issue bonds and other obligations to finance "housing facilities" for "low- or moderate-income families" (all as defined in the Act) to the end that decent, safe and sanitary dwelling accommodations for such families may be provided; and

WHEREAS, in order to provide funds to be used to redeem prior to maturity certain outstanding bonds and other obligations of the Authority and local governments, to finance mortgage loans under the Single Family Program of the Authority, to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds to be issued hereunder, to establish necessary reserves, and to otherwise attain the goals of the Authority pursuant to the Act, it has been deemed appropriate and necessary that the Authority authorize the issuance of Bonds and Derivative Products pursuant to this Master Indenture and one or more series indentures ("Series Indentures" and together with this Master Indenture, the "Indenture") and prescribe and establish regulations, conditions and other appropriate matters with respect to the issuance of such Bonds and Derivative Products; and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this Master Indenture has been in all respects duly and validly authorized by resolution duly adopted by the Authority;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS MASTER INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH:

That the Authority in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the purchasers thereof, the execution and delivery of any Credit Enhancement Facility by the Authority and/or any Credit Facility Provider, the execution and delivery of any Liquidity Facility by the Authority and any Liquidity Facility Provider, and the execution and delivery of any Derivative Product by a Reciprocal Payor and the Authority, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Bonds Outstanding hereunder from time to time, and the payment of any and all amounts which may from time to time become due and owing to a Reciprocal Payor pursuant to any Derivative Product, to a Credit Facility Provider pursuant to any Credit Enhancement Facility and to a Liquidity Facility Provider pursuant to any Liquidity Facility, according to their tenor and effect, and to secure the observance and performance by the Authority of all the covenants expressed or implied herein, in the Bonds and in any Derivative Product, Credit Enhancement Facility and Liquidity Facility, does hereby pledge and assign unto the Trustee, acting on behalf of the Owners of the Bonds, any Credit Facility Provider and any

Liquidity Facility Provider, and unto their successors and assigns forever, subject to the rights granted the Authority herein to direct the use and application of moneys, including the release of moneys free from the lien of the Indenture, under the terms and conditions set forth herein (all terms not previously defined shall have the meanings provided in Section 1.1 of this Master Indenture):

GRANTING CLAUSE FIRST

All right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds until used as set forth herein; and

GRANTING CLAUSE SECOND

All right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the Revenues and all moneys and securities in the Funds and Accounts from time to time held by the Trustee under the terms of the Indenture (except moneys and securities in the Rebate Fund, the Excess Earnings Fund and a Bond Purchase Fund) and investments, if any, thereof (other than the Rebate Requirement which is to be deposited in the Rebate Fund, and other than any Excess Earnings which are to be deposited in the Excess Earnings Fund); and

GRANTING CLAUSE THIRD

All right, title and interest of the Authority in and to the Mortgage Loans and the MBS, the right to make a claim for, collect and receive Revenues payable to or receivable by the Authority, to bring actions and proceedings under Mortgage Loans and MBS or for the enforcement thereof, and to do any and all things which the Authority is or may become entitled to do under Mortgage Loans and the MBS; and

GRANTING CLAUSE FOURTH

All proceeds of mortgage insurance, guaranty benefits and other security related to Mortgage Loans and the MBS received by the Authority under the Program; and

GRANTING CLAUSE FIFTH

All right, title and interest of the Authority in any Credit Enhancement Facility and any Liquidity Facility; and

GRANTING CLAUSE SIXTH

All right, title and interest of the Authority in and to any Derivative Product and any Reciprocal Payments (provided, however, that this Granting Clause Sixth shall not be for the benefit of a Reciprocal Payor with respect to its Derivative Product); and

GRANTING CLAUSE SEVENTH

All moneys and securities and all other rights of every kind and nature from time to time hereafter by delivery or by writing of any kind pledged, assigned or transferred as and for additional security hereunder to the Trustee by the Authority or by anyone in its behalf, or with its written consent and to hold and apply such property.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all of the same, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, unto the Trustee and its respective successors in said trusts and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all present and future (i) Owners of the Obligations from time to time issued under and secured by the Indenture without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any of the Obligations over any of the other Obligations, except as provided herein or in a Series Indenture;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if the Authority, its successors or assigns, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal of the Bonds and the interest and premium, if any, due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner mentioned in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall cause the payments to be made into the Revenue Fund as required under the Indenture or shall provide, as permitted by Article XII hereof, for the payment thereof, and shall well and truly keep, perform and observe all the covenants and conditions pursuant to the terms of the Indenture to be kept, performed and observed by it, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee, the Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent, and all agents of any of them for the registration, authentication, transfer or exchange of Bonds, and any Credit Facility Provider and any Liquidity Facility Provider, all sums of money due or to become due to it or them in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof (including payments due and payable to any Reciprocal Payor), then the Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease and be void; otherwise the Indenture to be and remain in full force and effect.

THIS MASTER INDENTURE OF TRUST FURTHER WITNESSETH, and it is expressly declared, that all Obligations issued and secured hereunder are to be issued, authenticated and delivered and the property hereby assigned and pledged are to be dealt with and disposed of under, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, stipulations, covenants, agreements, trusts, uses and purposes as expressed herein, and the Authority has agreed and covenanted, and does hereby agree and covenant, with the Trustee and with the respective Owners from time to time of the Obligations, and with any Credit Facility Provider and any Liquidity Facility Provider, as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS, CONSTRUCTION, BOND CONTRACT AND PLEDGE

Section 1.1. <u>Definitions.</u> As used in this Master Indenture and, except as otherwise specified in a Series Indenture, unless the context otherwise shall require, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

"Account" or "Accounts" means one or more of the special trust accounts created and established pursuant to this Master Indenture or a Series Indenture.

"Acquisition Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Program Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Accreted Value" means, with respect to each Compound Interest Bond as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the principal amount of such Bond, plus (ii) any interest that has been compounded, i.e., any interest amount that is itself then bearing interest, all determined as of such date.

"Act" means the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Act, being Part 7, Article 4, Title 29 of Colorado Revised Statutes.

"Adjustable Rate Bonds" means Bonds the interest rate on which is not fixed to maturity. Adjustable Rate Bonds may be designated as Class I, Class II or Class III Bonds as provided in the Related Series Indenture.

"Aggregate Principal Amount" means, as of any date of calculation, the principal amount or Accreted Value of the Bonds referred to.

"Amortized Value" means, when used with respect to an Investment Security purchased at a premium above or at a discount below par, the value as of any given date obtained by dividing the total amount of the premium or the discount at which such Investment Security was purchased by the number of days remaining to the first call date (if callable) or the maturity date (if not callable) of such Investment Securities at the time of such purchase and by multiplying the amount so calculated by the number of days having passed from the date of such purchase; and (a) in the case of an Investment Security purchased at a premium, by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price and (b) in the case of an Investment Security purchased at a discount, by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price.

"Authority" means the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority, the body corporate and political subdivision of the State created pursuant to the Act, or any successor thereto under or with respect to the Act.

"Authority Certificate" means a document signed by an Authorized Officer either (a) attesting to or acknowledging the circumstances, representations or other matters therein stated

or set forth or (b) setting forth matters to be determined by such Authorized Officer pursuant to the Indenture.

"Authority Derivative Payment" means a payment (including a termination payment, if so provided in the Derivative Product) required to be made by or on behalf of the Authority due to a Reciprocal Payor pursuant to a Derivative Product.

"Authority Payment Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Debt Service Fund with respect to General Obligation Bonds by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Authority Request" means a written request or direction of the Authority signed by an Authorized Officer.

"Authorized Officer" means the Chair, Chair pro tem or Executive Director of the Authority, and any other officer designated from time to time as an Authorized Officer by resolution of the Authority and, when used with reference to any act or document, also means any other person authorized by resolution of the Authority to perform such act or sign such document.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means any of the bonds, notes or other financial obligations (however denominated) of the Authority authorized and issued under the Indenture.

"Bond Counsel" means any attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds, appointed from time to time by the Authority.

"Bond Payment Date" means for each Bond, each date on which interest or a Principal Installment or both are payable on such Bond, and unless limited, means all such dates.

"Bond Purchase Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by a Series Indenture.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank, trust company or national banking association, appointed as Bond Registrar under Section 9.1 of this Master Indenture, and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Indenture and its successor or successors, and any other person at any time substituted in its place as Bond Registrar pursuant to the Indenture.

"Borrower" means the maker of, and any other party obligated on, a Mortgage Loan in connection with the acquisition or rehabilitation of Residential Housing (or in connection with the refinance of a qualified subprime loan to the extent permitted by Section 143(k)(12) of the Code), who is a person or family of "low or moderate income" qualifying as such under the Act and the Rules and Regulations and, as applicable, in accordance with the Code.

"Business Day" means, except as set forth in a Series Indenture, any day (a) on which banks in the cities in which the respective principal offices of the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar, the Trustee and any Related Credit Facility Provider, Liquidity Facility Provider and Reciprocal Payor are located are not required or authorized by law to be closed and (b) on which the New York Stock Exchange is open. For purposes of this definition, the principal office of a Liquidity Facility Provider shall be the office to which demands for payment are delivered.

"Cash Flow Statement" means, with respect to any particular Bonds, a certificate prepared by or on behalf of the Authority setting forth, for the period extending from the date of such certificate to the latest maturity of the Bonds then outstanding, (i) all Revenues expected to be received during such period; (ii) the application of all such Revenues in accordance with this Master Indenture and applicable Series Indentures; (iii) the resulting balances on each Bond Payment Date and Derivative Payment Date, if any; and establishing under all scenarios included in the Cash Flows, that anticipated Revenues will be at least sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Obligations when due and all Program Expenses payable under the Indenture when due. Each Cash Flow Statement shall be accompanied by all supporting Cash Flows. Reference to a Cash Flow Statement with respect to a Series shall be taken to mean a Cash Flow Statement with respect to such Series and any other Series to which it has been linked for Cash Flow Statement purposes.

"Cash Flows" means cash flow schedules prepared by or on behalf of the Authority, presented in sufficient detail acceptable to the Rating Agencies and including a listing of all assumptions and scenarios used in the preparation of such cash flow schedules. The assumptions used and scenarios included shall be acceptable to the Rating Agencies.

"Class I Asset Requirement," with respect to a Series of Bonds, shall have the meaning (if any) set forth in the Related Series Indenture.

"Class I Bonds" means the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Single Family Program Class I Bonds authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

"Class I Debt Service Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Class I Obligations" means Class I Bonds and any Derivative Product the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Class I Bonds.

"Class I Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount designated for any particular due date in the Related Series Indenture for the retirement of Class I Bonds on an unconditional basis, less any amount credited pursuant to Section 3.7 of this Master Indenture.

"Class I Special Redemption Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Redemption Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Class II Asset Requirement," with respect to a Series of Bonds, shall have the meaning set forth in the Related Series Indenture.

"Class II Bonds" means the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Single Family Program Class II Bonds authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

"Class II Debt Service Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Class II Obligations" means Class II Bonds and any Derivative Product the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Class II Bonds.

"Class II Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount designated for any particular due date for the retirement of Class II Bonds, as set forth in the Related Series Indenture, which amount may be conditioned upon the transfer of sufficient moneys to the Class II Debt Service Fund, <u>plus</u> all such amounts specified for any prior date or dates, to the extent such amounts have not been paid or discharged, <u>less</u> any amounts credited pursuant to Section 3.7 of this Master Indenture.

"Class II Special Redemption Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Redemption Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Class III Asset Requirement," with respect to a Series of Bonds, shall have the meaning set forth in the Related Series Indenture.

"Class III Bonds" means the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Single Family Program Class III Bonds authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

"Class III Debt Service Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Class III Obligations" means Class III Bonds and any Derivative Product the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Class III Bonds.

"Class III Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount designated for any particular due date for the retirement of Class III Bonds, as set forth in the Related Series Indenture, which amount may be conditioned upon the transfer of sufficient moneys to the Class III Debt Service Fund, <u>plus</u> all such amounts specified for any prior date or dates, to the extent such amounts have not been paid or discharged, <u>less</u> any amounts credited pursuant to Section 3.7 of this Master Indenture.

"Class III Special Redemption Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Redemption Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, with respect to a Series, to the date of initial issuance of such Series, and the regulations of the United States Treasury Department promulgated thereunder.

"Compound Interest Bonds" means any Bond of a Series, tenor and maturity so designated in the Related Series Indenture for which certain determinations hereunder are made on the basis of Accreted Value rather than principal amount.

"Confirmation" means a letter from each Rating Agency then rating a Series confirming that, without regard to any Credit Enhancement Facility, the action proposed to be taken by the Authority will not, in and of itself, result in a lowering, suspension or withdrawal of the ratings then applicable to any Bonds.

"Conventional Mortgage Loan" means a Mortgage Loan, other than an FHA Insured Mortgage Loan, a VA Mortgage Loan or other Mortgage Loan insured or guaranteed by a Governmental Insurer, which meets the requirements of Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, as applicable.

"Corporate Trust Office" means, when used with respect to any Fiduciary, the corporate trust office specified by such Fiduciary at which at any particular time, specified duties of such Fiduciary with respect to the Indenture are being administered.

"Costs of Issuance" means the items of expense payable or reimbursable directly or indirectly by the Authority and other costs incurred by the Authority, all related to the authorization, sale and issuance of Bonds, and Derivative Products or otherwise pursuant to the Indenture, which costs and items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, underwriters' compensation, initial fees and expenses due to any Credit Facility Provider or Liquidity Facility Provider, printing costs, costs of developing, reproducing, storing and safekeeping documents and other information processing or storage of materials, equipment and software related to the Bonds, filing and recording fees, travel expenses incurred by the Authority in relation to such issuance of Bonds or for the Program, initial fees, charges and expenses (including counsel's fees and expenses) of the Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agent, initial premiums with respect to insurance required by the Indenture to be paid by the Authority or by the Trustee, legal fees and charges (including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of Bond Counsel, the Authority's disclosure counsel, counsel to the underwriter and counsel to the Authority), professional consultants' fees, accountants' fees, mortgagor counseling fees, costs of bond ratings, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of the Bonds, accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any Investment Securities with the proceeds of Bonds and any other costs, charges and fees in connection with the foregoing.

"Cost of Issuance Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established within the Program Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Counsel's Opinion" means an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys (who may be counsel to the Authority or an attorney or firm of attorneys retained by the Authority in other connections) licensed to practice in the state in which such attorney or firm of attorneys maintains an office, selected from time to time by the Authority.

"Credit Enhancement Facility" means an insurance policy insuring, or a letter of credit, surety bond or other financial instrument providing a direct or indirect source of funds for, the timely payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds of a Series or portion thereof (but not necessarily principal due upon acceleration thereof under Section 7.2 of this Master Indenture) and any related insurance or other agreement, as shall be designated pursuant to a Series Indenture with respect to such Series.

"Credit Facility Provider" means a commercial bank or other Person providing a Credit Enhancement Facility pursuant to any Series Indenture with respect to a Series.

"Debt Service Payment" means, when used with respect to any Bond Payment Date, the sum of the (a) interest, if any, and (b) Principal Installments, if any, due and payable on such date with respect to the Bonds referred to.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement," with respect to each Series of Bonds, shall have the meaning set forth in the Related Series Indenture.

"Defeasance Securities" means any Investment Securities used to effect defeasance of Bonds in accordance with Article XII of this Master Indenture if upon such defeasance the Bonds so defeased are rated in the highest rating category by each Rating Agency rating such Bonds, and which are not subject to redemption by the issuer thereof prior to their maturity.

"Depository" means any bank, trust company, or savings and loan association (including any Fiduciary) selected by the Authority and approved by the Trustee as a depository of moneys, Mortgage Loans, MBS or Investment Securities held under the provisions of the Indenture, and its successor or successors.

"Derivative Payment Date" means, with respect to a Derivative Product, any date specified in the Derivative Product on which both or either of the Authority Derivative Payment and/or a Reciprocal Payment is due and payable under the Derivative Product.

"Derivative Product" means a written contract or agreement between the Authority and a Reciprocal Payor, which provides that the Authority's obligations thereunder will be conditioned on the absence of (i) a failure by the Reciprocal Payor to make any payment required thereunder when due and payable, or (ii) a default thereunder with respect to the financial status of the Reciprocal Payor; and:

(i) under which the Authority is obligated to pay (whether on a net payment basis or otherwise) on one or more scheduled and specified Derivative Payment Dates, the Authority Derivative Payments in exchange for the Reciprocal Payor's obligations to pay (whether on a net payment basis or otherwise), or to cause to be paid, to the Authority, Reciprocal Payments on one or more scheduled and specified Derivative Payment Dates in the amounts set forth in the Derivative Product;

- (ii) for which the Authority's obligations to make Authority Derivative Payments may be secured by a pledge of and lien on the Trust Estate on an equal and ratable basis with the Outstanding Class I Bonds, Class II Bonds or Class III Bonds, as the case may be; and
- (iii) under which the Reciprocal Payments are to be made directly to the Trustee for deposit into the Revenue Fund.

"Eligible Borrower" means a person or a family qualifying as a mortgagor for a Mortgage Loan under determinations made by the Authority in accordance with the Act.

"Escrow Payment" means all payments made by or on behalf of the obligor of a Mortgage Loan in order to obtain or maintain mortgage insurance or guaranty coverage of, and fire and other hazard insurance with respect to, a Mortgage Loan, and any payments required to be made with respect to such Mortgage Loan for taxes, other governmental charges and other similar charges required to be escrowed under the Mortgage.

"Event of Default" means any of those events defined as Events of Default by Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Excess Earnings" means, with respect to Mortgage Loans and MBS held in any subaccount of the Acquisition Account or the Loan Recycling Account established in connection with a Series of Tax-exempt Bonds, the "excess earnings," as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-10T, with respect thereto.

"Excess Earnings Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Fannie Mae" means Fannie Mae, a corporation organized and existing under the Federal National Mortgage Association Charter Act, 12 U.S.C., Section 1716 et seq., and its successors and assigns.

"Fannie Mae Certificate" means a single pool, guaranteed mortgage, pass-through certificate, bearing interest at the Pass-Through Rate, issued by Fannie Mae, guaranteed as to timely payment of interest and principal by Fannie Mae and backed by Conventional Mortgage Loans, which will mature not later than the date set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"Fannie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" means the percentage of the principal balance of the applicable pool of Mortgage Loans on record at Fannie Mae on the first day of the month of purchase as set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"FHA" means the Federal Housing Administration and any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America succeeding to the mortgage insurance functions thereof.

"FHA Insured Mortgage Loan" means a Mortgage Loan insured by FHA.

"Fiduciary" means the Trustee, the Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent or a Depository or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

"Fiduciary Expenses" means the fees and expenses of Fiduciaries, including fees and expenses of Fiduciaries' counsel, but not including Servicing Fees payable to such Persons.

"Fiscal Year" means a period beginning on January 1 in any year and ending December 31 of the same year or such other twelve month period as may be adopted by the Authority in accordance with law.

"Freddie Mac" means the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or any successor thereto.

"Freddie Mac Certificate" means a mortgage participation certificate issued by Freddie Mac and representing an undivided interest in a pool of Conventional Mortgage Loans identified by a particular alphanumeric number and CUSIP number, guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Freddie Mac and bearing interest at the Pass-Through Rate, which will mature not later than the date set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"Freddie Mac Certificate Purchase Price" means the percentage of the principal balance of the applicable pool of Mortgage Loans on record at Freddie Mac on the first day of the month of purchase as set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"Fund" or "Funds" means one or more of the special trust funds created and established pursuant to this Master Indenture or a Series Indenture.

"General Obligation Bond" means a Bond for the payment of which the Authority pledges its full faith and credit, subject only to the provisions of any agreements with the owners of particular notes or bonds pledging any particular revenues or assets to the payment thereof.

"General Obligation Bond Default" means the event specified in Section 8.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Ginnie Mae" means the Government National Mortgage Association, a wholly owned corporate instrumentality of the United States within the Department of Housing and Urban Development or any successor to its functions.

"Ginnie Mae Certificate" means a fully modified, mortgage backed security (which may be issued under either the GNMA I Program or the GNMA II Program) bearing interest at the Pass-Through Rate, issued by the Authority, registered in the name of the Trustee and guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Ginnie Mae pursuant to Section 306(g) of Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934 and the regulations promulgated thereunder backed by FHA Insured Mortgage Loans, VA Guaranteed Mortgage Loans or other Mortgage Loans insured or guaranteed by an eligible Governmental Insurer, which will mature not later than the date set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" means the percentage of the principal balance of the applicable pool of Mortgage Loans on record at Ginnie Mae on the first day of the month of purchase, as set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"Governmental Insurer" means FHA, VA, the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Rural Housing Service (formerly, the Rural Housing and Community Development Service, the successor to the Farmers Home Administration), and any other governmental agency which insures or guarantees mortgage loans that can be backed by a Ginnie Mae Certificate.

"Indenture" means this Master Indenture authorized, executed and issued by an Authorized Officer and any amendments or supplements made in accordance with its terms, including all Series Indentures.

"Interest Payment Date" means, for each Bond, any date upon which interest on such Bond is due and payable in accordance with the Related Series Indenture.

"Interest Reserve Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established within the Debt Service Reserve Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Investment Agreement" means any investment agreement provided by an Investment Provider, which agreement, as of the date of execution thereof, shall have no adverse impact on the rating assigned to any Bonds by any Rating Agency.

"Investment Provider" means any commercial bank or trust company, bank holding company, investment company or other entity (which may include the Trustee, the Bond Registrar or the Paying Agent), which Investment Provider shall be approved by the Authority for the purpose of providing investment agreements.

"Investment Revenues" means amounts earned on investments (other than Mortgage Loans and MBS) credited to any Fund or Account pursuant to the Indenture (including gains upon the sale or disposition of such investments), except the Rebate Requirement and any Excess Earnings.

"Investment Securities" means and includes any of the following securities, if and to the extent the same are at the time legal for investment of the Authority's funds:

- (a) Direct, general obligations, or obligations the timely payment of principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America;
- (b) Obligations, debentures, notes, collateralized mortgage obligations, mortgage backed securities or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following: Federal Farm Credit Banks; Federal Home Loan Bank System; Export-Import Bank of the United States; Federal Land Banks; Fannie Mae (excluding "interest only" mortgage strip securities, and excluding other mortgage strip securities

which are valued greater than par); Farmers Home Administration; Freddie Mac (including participation certificates only if they guarantee timely payment of principal and interest); Ginnie Mae (excluding "interest only" mortgage strip securities, and excluding other mortgage strip securities which are valued greater than par); Federal Financing Bank; or Federal Housing Administration; or any other agency or instrumentality of the United States of America (created by an Act of Congress) substantially similar to the foregoing in its legal relationship to the United States of America;

- (c) Repurchase agreements, collateralized by Investment Securities described in clause (a) or clause (b) of this definition, with any institution, any registered broker/dealer subject to the Securities Investors' Protection Corporation jurisdiction or any commercial bank rated by each Rating Agency rating the Class I Bonds sufficiently high to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency, and collateralized in such manner to meet all requirements for collateralized repurchase agreements of each Rating Agency rating the Class I Bonds in order to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency;
- (d) General obligations or revenue obligations (including bonds, notes or participation certificates) of, or "private activity bonds" (within the meaning of the Code) issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof, which obligations are rated by each Rating Agency then rating the Bonds sufficiently high to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency, or any money market or short term investment fund investing substantially in or consisting substantially of and secured by obligations described above in this item (d), which fund is rated by each Rating Agency then rating the Bonds sufficiently high to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency and which fund, if the income from such investment is intended to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, is included in the definition of "tax-exempt bond" set forth in Treasury Regulation § 1.150-1(b);

(e) Any Investment Agreement;

- (f) Certificates of deposit, interest-bearing time deposits, or other similar banking arrangements with a bank or banks (i) rated by each Rating Agency rating the Bonds sufficiently high to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency or (ii) collateralized in such manner to meet all requirements for collateralized agreements of each Rating Agency rating the Bonds in order to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency;
- (g) Commercial paper rated by each Rating Agency rating the Bonds sufficiently high to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency;

- (h) Shares in the statutory law trust known as the Colorado Local Government Liquid Asset Trust (COLOTRUST), created pursuant to part 7 of article 75 of title 24, Colorado Revised Statutes; and
- (i) Units of a money market fund or a money market mutual fund which has a rating from each Rating Agency then rating the Bonds sufficiently high to maintain the then current rating on such Bonds by such Rating Agency;

provided, that it is expressly understood that the definition of Investment Securities shall be, and be deemed to be, expanded, or new definitions and related provisions shall be added to the Indenture, thus permitting investments with different characteristics from those listed above which the Authority deems from time to time to be in the interest of the Authority to include as Investment Securities if at the time of inclusion the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from the Rating Agencies that such inclusion will not, in and of itself, impair, or cause any of the Bonds to fail to retain, the then existing rating assigned to them by the Rating Agencies.

"Liquidity Facility" means a letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, security bond, reimbursement agreement or other agreement between the Authority and a Liquidity Facility Provider with respect to specified Bonds issued under this Master Indenture.

"Liquidity Facility Provider" means a commercial bank or other Person providing a Liquidity Facility pursuant to any Series Indenture with respect to a Series.

"Loan Recycling Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Program Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"MBS" means, collectively, the Ginnie Mae Certificates, the Fannie Mae Certificates and the Freddie Mac Certificates.

"Mortgage" means a mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument creating a lien on real property within the State and improvements constructed or to be constructed thereon or on a leasehold under a lease of such real property having a remaining term, at the time such instrument is acquired by the Authority, of not less than the term for repayment of the Mortgage Loan secured by such instrument.

"Mortgage Lender" means a "lender" as defined in the Act and which has been approved by the Authority pursuant to the Rules and Regulations.

"Mortgage Loan" means a permanent loan secured by a Mortgage for the purchase or rehabilitation of Residential Housing (or for the refinance of a qualified subprime loan to the extent permitted by Section 143(k)(12) of the Code) made to a Borrower either by the Authority or by an originating Mortgage Lender which is purchased by the Authority pursuant to a Mortgage Purchase Agreement and which loan satisfies the requirements of Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture.

"Mortgage Purchase Agreement" means a written agreement between a Mortgage Lender and the Authority providing for the purchase of a Mortgage Loan by the Authority, including any related invitations to Lenders and commitment agreements, and any documents incorporated by reference therein.

"Mortgage Repayments" means, with respect to any Mortgage Loan or the related MBS, the amounts received by or for the account of the Authority as scheduled payments of principal of and interest (if any) on such Mortgage Loan or related MBS by or on behalf of the Borrower to or for the account of the Authority and does not include Prepayments, Servicing Fees or Escrow Payments.

"Mortgage Revenues" means all Revenues other than Investment Revenues and Revenues received with respect to a Derivative Product.

"Obligations" means, collectively, the Class I Obligations, the Class II Obligations and the Class III Obligations.

"Outstanding" means, when used with respect to a Derivative Product, means a Derivative Product which has not expired, been terminated or been deemed paid in accordance with the provisions of Article XII of this Master Indenture, and when used with reference to any Bonds as of any date, all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under the Indenture except:

- (a) any Bond cancelled or delivered to the Bond Registrar for cancellation on or before such date;
- (b) any Bond (or any portion thereof) (i) for the payment or redemption of which there shall be held in trust under the Indenture and set aside for such payment or redemption, moneys and/or Defeasance Securities maturing or redeemable at the option of the holder thereof not later than such maturity or redemption date which, together with income to be earned on such Defeasance Securities prior to such maturity or redemption date, will be sufficient to pay the principal or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, together with interest thereon to the date of maturity or redemption, and (ii) in the case of any such Bond (or any portion thereof) to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of the redemption of which shall have been given in accordance with the Indenture or provided for in a manner satisfactory to the Bond Registrar;
- (c) any Bond in lieu of or in exchange for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture; and
- (d) any Bond deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 12.2 of this Master Indenture.

"Owner" means (i) with respect to a Bond, the registered owner of such Bond, and (ii) with respect to a Derivative Product, any Reciprocal Payor, unless the context otherwise requires.

"Participant" means a broker-dealer, bank or other financial institution from time to time for which the Securities Depository effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Securities Depository.

"Pass-Through Rate" means the rate of interest on an MBS equal to the rate set forth in the applicable Series Indenture.

"Paying Agent" means the bank, trust company or national banking association, appointed as Paying Agent under Section 9.1 of this Master Indenture and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Indenture and its successor or successors, and any other corporation or association at any time substituted in its place as Paying Agent pursuant to the Indenture.

"Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, trust or unincorporated organization or a government or any agency, instrumentality, program, account, fund, political subdivision or corporation thereof.

"Prepayment" means any moneys received or recovered by or for the account of the Authority from any payment of or with respect to principal (including any penalty, fee, premium or other additional charge for prepayment of principal which may be provided by the terms of a Mortgage Loan or MBS, but excluding any Servicing Fees with respect to the collection of such moneys) on any Mortgage Loan or MBS prior to the scheduled payments of principal called for by such Mortgage Loan or MBS, whether (a) by voluntary prepayment made by the Borrower or (b) as a consequence of the damage, destruction or condemnation of the mortgaged premises or any part thereof or (c) by the sale, assignment, endorsement or other disposition of such Mortgage Loan or MBS by the Authority or (d) in the event of a default thereon by the Borrower, by the acceleration, sale, assignment, endorsement or other disposition of such Mortgage Loan or MBS by the Authority or by any other proceedings taken by the Authority.

"Principal Installment" means, as of any date of calculation, and for any Bond Payment Date, (a) the principal amount or Accreted Value of all Bonds due and payable on such date, plus (b) any Class I, Class II and Class III Sinking Fund Installments due and payable on such date.

"Program" means the Authority's Single Family Program pursuant to which the Authority has determined to finance Mortgage Loans in accordance with the Act, the Rules and Regulations and the Indenture.

"Program Expenses" means all the Authority's expenses of administering its activities under the Indenture and the Act. Such expenses may include, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) Fiduciary Expenses, (ii) the fees and expenses of any calculation agent then acting under a Series Indenture with respect to index-based Bonds, (iii) the costs of any remarketing of any Bonds, including the fees and expenses of any remarketing agent then acting under a Series Indenture with respect to such Bonds, (iv) the fees and expenses due to any Credit Facility Provider or any Liquidity Facility Provider with respect to any Bonds for which any Credit Enhancement Facility or a Liquidity Facility is in place, (v) the fees and expenses of the

Authority incurred in connection with the preparation of legal opinions and other authorized reports or statements attributable to the Bonds, (vi) fees and expenses associated with the delivery of a substitute Credit Enhancement Facility or Liquidity Facility under a Series Indenture, (vii) fees and expenses associated with the monitoring of the Bonds, the Mortgage Loans and the MBS by the Rating Agencies, (viii) fees and expenses associated with (but not payments under) Derivative Products, (ix) Costs of Issuance not paid from proceeds of Bonds, and (x) salaries, supplies, utilities, labor, materials, office rent, maintenance, furnishings, equipment, machinery and apparatus, including information processing equipment, telephone, software, insurance premiums, legal, accounting, management, consulting and banking services and expenses, travel and other operating costs of the Authority, and payments to pension, retirement, dental, health and hospitalization and life and disability insurance benefits, and any other employee benefits; and any other expenses required or permitted to be paid by the Authority, all to the extent properly allocable to a financing under the Indenture.

"Program Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Qualified Surety Bond" means any surety bond, letter of credit, insurance policy or other instrument which has liquidity features equivalent to a letter of credit, deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in lieu of or in partial substitution for moneys on deposit therein, which shall have no adverse impact on the rating assigned to any Bonds by any Rating Agency.

"Rating Agency" means, at any particular time, any nationally recognized credit rating service designated by the Authority, to the extent any such credit rating service has been requested in writing by the Authority (which request has not been withdrawn in writing by the Authority) to issue a rating on any of the Bonds and such credit rating service has issued and continues to apply a rating on such Bonds at the time in question. The Authority shall at all times have designated at least one such service as a Rating Agency hereunder.

"Rebate Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Rebate Requirement" means the amount of arbitrage profits earned from the investment of gross proceeds of Tax-exempt Bonds in nonpurpose investments described in Section 148(f)(2) of the Code and defined as "Rebate Amount" in Section 1.148-3 of the Treasury Regulations, which is payable to the United States at the times and in the amounts specified in such provisions.

"Reciprocal Payments" means any payment to be made to, or for the benefit of, the Authority under a Derivative Product.

"Reciprocal Payor" means a third party which, at the time of entering into a Derivative Product, shall have no adverse impact on the rating assigned to any Bonds by any Rating Agency, and which is obligated to make Reciprocal Payments under a Derivative Product.

"Record Date," means, except as otherwise provided in a Series Indenture, with respect to each Bond Payment Date, with respect to Bonds which are not Adjustable Rate Bonds, the Bond Registrar's close of business on the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding such Bond Payment Date or, if such date is not a Business Day, the next preceding day which is a Business Day and with respect to Adjustable Rate Bonds, the Bond Registrar's close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such Bond Payment Date; and, in the case of each redemption, such Record Date as shall be specified by the Bond Registrar in the notice of redemption, provided that such Record Date shall not be less than fifteen calendar days before the transmission of such notice of redemption.

"Redemption Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Redemption Price" means, when used with respect to a Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, the principal amount or Accreted Value of such Bond or such portion thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof as determined by the Series Indenture authorizing the Series of Bonds.

"Refunding Bonds" means Bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 2.3 of this Master Indenture.

"Related" (whether capitalized or not) means, with respect to any particular Bond, Class, Series, Series Indenture, Supplemental Indenture, Cash Flow Statement, Fund, Account, Mortgage Loan (or portion thereof), MBS (or portion thereof), moneys, Investment Securities, Mortgage Repayment or Prepayment, having been created in connection with the issuance of, or having been derived from the proceeds of, or having been reallocated to, or concerning, the same Series, as the case may be.

"Residential Housing" or "Residence" means a single-family, owner-occupied dwelling located within the State that qualifies for financing by the Authority within the meaning of the Act, the Rules and Regulations and, as applicable, the Code and related regulations.

"Revenue Fund" means the Fund so designated, which is created and established by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Revenues" means (a) all Mortgage Repayments, Prepayments and, except insofar as such payments may constitute Servicing Fees, any penalty payments on account of overdue Mortgage Repayments, (b) Investment Revenues, (c) revenues received with respect to a Derivative Product and (d) all other payments and receipts received by the Authority with respect to Mortgage Loans and MBS, but shall not include (i) Escrow Payments, (ii) Servicing Fees, unless such fees are specifically pledged to the Trustee, (iii) any commitment, reservation, extension, or application fees charged by the Authority in connection with a Mortgage Loan or Mortgage Purchase Agreement, (iv) any commitment, reservation, extension or application fees charged by a Mortgage Lender in connection with a Mortgage Loan or (v) accrued interest received in connection with the purchase of any Investment Securities.

"Rules and Regulations" means the Authority's Single Family Program Rules and Regulations adopted by the Authority pursuant to the Act, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Second Mortgage" means a Mortgage constituting a second lien on real property.

"Second Mortgage Loan" means a Mortgage Loan secured by a Second Mortgage.

"Securities Depository" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns, or any additional or other securities depository designated in a Series Indenture, or (i) if the then Securities Depository resigns from its functions as depository of the Bonds, or (ii) if the Authority discontinues use of the Securities Depository pursuant to Section 2.17 of this Master Indenture, then any other securities depository which agrees to follow the procedures required to be followed by a securities depository in connection with the Bonds and which is selected by the Authority with the consent of the Trustee.

"Series" means and refers to all of the Bonds designated as such in the Related Series Indenture and authenticated and delivered on original issuance in a simultaneous transaction, regardless of variations in Class, dated date, maturity, interest rate or other provisions, and any Bond thereafter delivered in lieu of or substitution for any of such Bonds pursuant to this Master Indenture and the Related Series Indenture.

"Series Indenture" means a Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds and delivered pursuant to Section 10.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Servicer" means a state-chartered bank or national banking association, state or federal savings and loan association or mortgage banking or other financial institution which has been approved by the Authority as experienced and qualified to service Mortgage Loans, and any successor thereto.

"Servicing Agreement" means a written agreement between the Authority and a Servicer (other than the Authority) providing for the servicing of Mortgage Loans.

"Servicing Fees" means (a) any fees paid to or retained by a Servicer in connection with the servicing obligations undertaken by the Servicer in accordance with the Related Servicing Agreement and (b) any fees and ancillary income retained by or expenses reimbursed to the Authority with respect to Mortgage Loans serviced by the Authority, in each case not in excess of the amount assumed in the most recently filed Cash Flow Statement.

"Short Term Bond Account" means the Account so designated, which is created and established in the Program Fund by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture.

"Short Term Bonds" means bonds or notes of the Authority either scheduled to mature in their entirety or be subject to mandatory tender within three years of the date of issuance thereof, the proceeds of which are not immediately available for the purchase of Mortgage Loans or MBS.

"State" means the State of Colorado.

"Supplemental Indenture" means any supplemental indenture (including a Series Indenture) approved by the Authority in accordance with Article X of this Master Indenture amending or supplementing the Indenture.

"Targeted Area" means a "targeted area" within the meaning of Section 143 of the Code.

"Targeted Area Residence" means a "targeted area residence" within the meaning of Section 143 of the Code.

"Tax-exempt Bonds" means Bonds the interest on which is intended to be excluded from gross income of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes.

"Trust Estate" means the property, rights, moneys, securities and other amounts pledged and assigned to the Trustee pursuant to the Granting Clauses of this Master Indenture.

"Trustee" means the bank, trust company or national banking association, appointed as trustee under Section 9.1 of this Master Indenture and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Indenture and its successor or successors, and any other corporation or association at any time substituted in its place as Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

"Unrelated" (whether capitalized or not) means not "Related," within the meaning of that term as defined in this Section.

"VA" means the Veterans Administration, an agency of the United States, or any successors to its functions.

"VA Mortgage Loan" means a Mortgage Loan guaranteed by VA.

Section 1.2. <u>Construction</u>. In the Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) Words importing the singular number shall mean and include the plural number and vice versa, and words of the masculine gender mean and include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders.
- (b) Any Fiduciary shall be deemed to have received delivery of and to hold an Investment Security in which moneys are invested pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, even though such Investment Security is evidenced only by a book entry or similar record of investment.
- (c) References in the Indenture to particular sections of the Code, the Act or any other legislation shall be deemed to refer also to any successor sections thereto or other redesignations for codification purposes.

(d) The terms "receipt," "received," "recovery," "recovered" and any similar terms, when used in the Indenture with respect to moneys or payments due the Authority, shall be deemed to refer to the passage of physical possession and control of such moneys and payments to the Authority, the Trustee, or the Paying Agent on its behalf.

Section 1.3. Indenture Constitutes a Contract; Obligation of Indenture and Bonds. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds and any Derivative Products authorized to be issued under the Indenture by those who shall own the same from time to time: the Indenture shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent and the Owners from time to time of the Obligations; the pledge of certain Funds, Accounts, Revenues and other moneys, rights and interests made in the Indenture and the covenants and agreements set forth in the Indenture to be performed by and on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Owners of any and all of the Obligations, all of which regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of such Obligations over any other thereof, subject to the provisions respecting the priority of certain Classes of Obligations over other Classes of Obligations as set forth in Section 1.4 of this Master Indenture, and except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Master Indenture and any Series Indenture. Unless otherwise specified in a Series Indenture (in which the Authority may designate one or more Classes of Related Bonds as General Obligation Bonds) the Bonds shall be special limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from the moneys, rights and interest pledged therefor in this Master Indenture. Except as provided herein and in Related Series Indentures with respect to General Obligation Bonds, the Authority shall not be required to advance for any purpose of the Indenture any moneys derived from any source other than the Revenues and other assets pledged under the Indenture. Nevertheless, the Authority may, but shall not be required to, advance for such purpose any moneys of the Authority which may be available for such purpose. Neither the Class I Obligations, the Class II Obligations nor the Class III Obligations shall be in any way a debt or liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) nor constitute or give rise to a pecuniary liability of the State or of any such political subdivision (other than the Authority with respect to General Obligation Bonds) or be or constitute a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision.

Section 1.4. Pledge Effected by Indenture. There is hereby pledged for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and the payment of Authority Derivative Payments due and payable on any Derivative Product in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Indenture, and the Owners are hereby granted an express lien on, the Trust Estate. The pledge and lien of the Indenture is created and established in the following order of priority: first, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class I Obligations in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture, second, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class II Obligations in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture, and third, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class III Obligations in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture; provided, however, that moneys and investments held in an Authority Payment

Account are pledged solely for the payment of Principal Installments, Redemption Price of, interest on and other amounts payable with respect to General Obligation Bonds of the Related Series and Class with respect to which such account was created and are not pledged to pay principal, Redemption Price of, interest on and other amounts payable with respect to any other Bonds and, provided, further, that moneys and securities held in a subaccount of the Short Term Bond Account may be pledged by the Related Series Indenture solely, or as a first priority, for the payment of the Related Series of Bonds or any portion thereof as set forth in such Series Indenture.

(End of Article I)

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF BONDS AND DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS

Section 2.1. <u>Authorization of Bonds.</u> Upon satisfaction of the conditions contained in Section 2.2 or Section 2.3 of this Master Indenture, Bonds may be issued hereunder, without limitation as to amount except as may be provided herein or by law, from time to time, in one or more Series pursuant to a Series Indenture or Indentures; provided, however, that such Bonds may be issued only to provide funds to: (a) make deposits in amounts, if any, required or authorized by the Series Indenture to be paid into Funds or Accounts established herein or in the Series Indenture and (b) refund Bonds issued hereunder or other bonds or obligations of the Authority or local governments. In addition, the Authority may enter into any Derivative Product it deems necessary or desirable with respect to any or all of the Bonds, subject to the provisions of Section 2.18 of this Master Indenture.

Except as otherwise stated in the Related Series Indenture, the Bonds shall be designated as "Single Family Program [Bonds] [Notes]," and in addition to the name "Single Family Program [Bonds] [Notes]" (inserting identification of the particular Class and of the particular Series, including by year of issue and by Roman number and/or alphabetic and/or other reference and inserting reference to "Taxable," as applicable). In addition, each Series may include such further appropriate particular designation, added to or incorporated in such title, as the Authority may determine. Each Bond shall bear upon its face the designation so determined for the Series to which it belongs.

- Section 2.2. <u>Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.</u> Bonds shall be executed by the Authority for issuance and delivery to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to the Authority upon its order, but only upon receipt by the Trustee of the following:
 - (a) An original executed copy of the Series Indenture authorizing such Bonds, which Series Indenture shall specify:
 - (i) the purpose or purposes for which such Series of Bonds is being issued which shall be one or more of the purposes listed in Section 2.1 hereof;
 - (ii) the Series and Class designation or designations of such Bonds, the date or dates, and the maturity date or dates, of such Bonds, each of which maturity dates shall fall upon an Interest Payment Date;
 - (iii) the amount of Class I Bonds, Class II Bonds, Class III Bonds and Short Term Bonds, respectively, and the amount of each maturity of such Bonds;
 - (iv) the interest rate or rates of such Bonds or the manner of determining such rate or rates and the Interest Payment Dates therefor, if any;

- (v) the denomination of, and the manner of dating and numbering such Bonds;
- (vi) the Record Dates, the place or places of payment of the principal or Redemption Price or Prices, if any, and the manner of payment of interest on, such Bonds;
- (vii) the Redemption Price or Prices, if any, of and, subject to the provisions of Article III, the redemption order and terms for such Bonds;
- (viii) the amount and due date of each Sinking Fund Payment, if any, for such Bonds of like Class, tenor and maturity, but the due date of each such Sinking Fund Payment shall fall upon an Interest Payment Date;
- (ix) the amounts to be deposited in the Funds and Accounts created and established by this Master Indenture and the Series Indenture authorizing such Bonds;
- (x) the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement applicable to such Series of Bonds and the timing and method of funding such requirement;
- (xi) the amount available for Costs of Issuance with respect to such Bonds;
- (xii) limitations on Program Expenses with respect to such Bonds;
- (xiii) any limitations or requirements with respect to Mortgage Loan interest rates, Mortgage Loan purchase prices and mortgage insurance, and the Fannie Mae Certificate Purchase Price, the Freddie Mac Certificate Purchase Price and/or the Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price, as applicable;
- (xiv) whether and the extent to which any particular Classes of such Bonds are to be General Obligation Bonds;
- (xv) if so determined by the Authority, provisions for the sale and/or tender of such Bonds;
- (xvi) designation of the Credit Enhancement Facility and Credit Facility Provider and/or Liquidity Facility and Liquidity Facility Provider, if applicable; and
- (xvii) any other provisions deemed advisable by the Authority that are either (A) not in conflict with the provisions hereof or (B) necessary, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, for such Bonds to be Tax-exempt Bonds;

- (b) A written order as to the delivery of such Bonds, signed by an Authorized Officer;
- (c) A certificate of an Authorized Officer stating that the Authority is not in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Indenture;
- (d) A Cash Flow Statement with respect to such Series of Bonds (and any other Series to which it may be linked for Cash Flow Statement purposes) taking into account the proposed issuance of such Bonds, the application of the proceeds thereof and the execution and delivery of Related Derivative Products, if any; and
- (e) Such further documents and moneys, including Investment Agreements, as are required by the provisions of the Related Series Indenture.

Section 2.3. Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Refunding Bonds.

- (a) All Refunding Bonds shall be executed by the Authority for issuance and delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to the Authority or upon its order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee of:
 - (i) The documents and moneys, if any, referred to in Section 2.2 of this Master Indenture;
 - (ii) Irrevocable instructions to the Trustee or other applicable paying agent to give due notice of the payment or redemption of all the bonds or other obligations to be refunded and the payment or redemption date or dates, if any, upon which such bonds or other obligations are to be paid or redeemed;
 - (iii) If the bonds or other obligations to be refunded are to be redeemed after the next succeeding forty-five days, irrevocable instructions to the Trustee or other applicable paying agent to transmit notice of redemption of such bonds or other obligations on a specified date prior to their redemption date; and
 - (iv) If the obligations to be refunded are Bonds, either (A) moneys (which may include all or a portion of the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds to be issued) in an amount sufficient to effect payment or redemption at the applicable redemption price of the bonds to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such bonds to the due date or redemption date, or (B) Defeasance Securities, the principal of and interest on which when due (without reinvestment thereof), together with the moneys (which may include all or a portion of the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds to be issued), if any, contemporaneously deposited with the trustee or paying agent or escrow agent

for the bonds to be refunded will be sufficient to pay when due the applicable principal or redemption price of the bonds to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such bonds to the redemption date or redemption dates or date of maturity thereof, which moneys or Defeasance Securities shall be held by the trustee or paying agent or escrow agent for the bonds to be refunded in a separate account irrevocably in trust for and assigned to the owners of the bonds to be refunded.

- (b) Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the trustee or paying agent or escrow agent for the bonds to be refunded pursuant to paragraph (a)(iv) of this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than the payment of the applicable principal or redemption price of the bonds to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such bonds to the redemption date, and any cash received from such principal or interest payments, if not needed for such purpose, may be applied to the payment of any obligation issued to provide funds for the acquisition of such Defeasance Securities, but otherwise shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in such Defeasance Securities as are described in clause (B) of said paragraph (a)(iv) maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or applicable redemption price of such bonds, together with such accrued interest.
- Section 2.4. <u>Ratings.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of Sections 2.2 and 2.3 of this Master Indenture, so long as there are Outstanding Bonds rated by a Rating Agency, the Authority will not issue any additional Bonds (including Bonds issued or to be issued on a forward purchase basis) if such issuance would result in a lowering, suspension or withdrawal of the ratings then applicable to any Bonds.
- Section 2.5. Rating Information. In order to facilitate ratings or the confirmation or maintenance of ratings, the Authority agrees to provide each Rating Agency with any information (not privileged or otherwise required to be kept private) within its knowledge reasonably requested in writing by such Rating Agency in connection with its maintenance of a rating or rating of the Bonds. In addition, the Authority shall provide prompt written notice to the Rating Agencies of any of the following: (i) any change in Fiduciary, (ii) substitution of any Investment Provider, (iii) a change in any Credit Enhancement Facility, Credit Facility Provider, Liquidity Facility Provider, (iv) defeasance of Bonds and (v) redemption of Bonds. If the Trustee draws upon the Debt Service Reserve Fund to pay Principal Installments or interest on the Bonds or if the amount in a subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund is reduced below the Related Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the Authority will immediately notify each Rating Agency of such fact.
- Section 2.6. Form of Bonds and Certificate of Authentication. The forms of Bonds and the Bond Registrar's Certificate of Authentication shall be substantially as set forth in each Series Indenture. Each Bond secured by MBS shall contain a statement similar to the following, as applicable: "The Bonds are not a debt or obligation of the United States of America or any agency thereof or Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac and are not guaranteed by the full

faith and credit of the United States of America, any agency thereof or Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac."

Section 2.7. <u>Legends.</u> The Bonds may contain or have endorsed thereon such provisions, specifications and descriptive words not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture as may be necessary or desirable and as may be determined by the Authority prior to their authentication and delivery.

Section 2.8. Execution and Authentication.

- (a) The Bonds shall be executed in the name of the Authority by the manual or facsimile signature of an Authorized Officer and its corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof) shall be impressed, imprinted, engraved or otherwise reproduced thereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary or any other Authorized Officer, other than the officer executing the Bonds. In case any one or more of the officers who shall have signed or sealed any of the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the Bonds so signed and sealed shall have been delivered by the Trustee, such Bonds may, nevertheless, be delivered as herein provided and may be issued as if the persons who signed or sealed such Bonds had not ceased to hold such offices. Any Bond may be signed and sealed on behalf of the Authority by such persons as at the time of the execution of such Bonds shall be duly authorized or hold the proper offices in the Authority although at the date borne by the Bonds such persons may not have been so authorized or have held such offices.
- (b) No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any right or benefit under the Indenture unless there shall be endorsed on such Bond a certificate of authentication in the form set forth in the Related Series Indenture, duly executed by the Bond Registrar by the manual signature of an authorized officer thereof and setting forth the date of authentication, and such certificate of the Bond Registrar upon any Bond executed on behalf of the Authority shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued under the Indenture and that the Owner thereof is entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.
- Section 2.9. <u>Interchangeability of Bonds</u>. All Bonds, upon surrender thereof at the Corporate Trust Office of the Bond Registrar with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, duly executed by the registered Owner or his duly authorized attorney, may be exchanged, at the option of the registered Owner thereof, for an equal aggregate principal amount of Bonds of the same interest rate, Series, Class, tenor and maturity of any other authorized denominations.
- Section 2.10. <u>Negotiability, Transfer and Registry.</u> All the Bonds issued under the Indenture shall be negotiable, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Indenture and in the Bonds. So long as any of the Bonds shall remain Outstanding, the Authority shall maintain and keep, at the Corporate Trust Office of the Bond Registrar, records for the registration and transfer of Bonds, and, upon presentation thereof for such purpose at such

Corporate Trust Office, the Authority shall register or cause to be registered therein, and permit to be transferred thereon, under such reasonable regulations as it or the Bond Registrar may prescribe, any Bond. As long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Authority shall make all necessary provisions to permit, the exchange of Bonds at the Corporate Trust Office of the Bond Registrar.

Section 2.11. Transfer and Payment of Bonds.

- (a) Each Bond shall be transferable only upon the registration records of the Bond Registrar, by the Owner thereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender thereof at the Corporate Trust Office of the Bond Registrar together with a written instrument of transfer, satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, duly executed by the registered Owner or his duly authorized attorney. Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond, the Authority shall execute and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate, specify the date of authentication and deliver, in the name of the transferee, one or more new Bonds of the same aggregate principal amount, Series, Class, tenor, maturity and rate of interest as the surrendered Bond.
- (b) The Authority, the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar and any remarketing agent appointed pursuant to a Series Indenture may treat the registered Owner of any Bond as the absolute owner thereof, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal, Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever, and payment of the principal, Redemption Price of and interest on any such Bond shall be made only to, or upon the order of, such registered Owner. All such payments to such registered Owner shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability of the Authority upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and neither the Authority, the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar nor any such remarketing agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 2.12. Regulations with Respect to Exchanges and Transfers. All Bonds surrendered in any exchanges or transfers shall be cancelled forthwith by the Bond Registrar. For every such exchange or transfer of Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Authority or the Bond Registrar shall make a charge sufficient to reimburse it or them for their reasonable fees and expenses in connection with such exchange or transfer and any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer, which sum or sums shall be paid by the Owner requesting such exchange or transfer as a condition precedent to the exercise of the privilege of making such exchange or transfer. Except for costs incurred in connection with the initial delivery of Bonds, the Authority or the Bond Registrar may charge for the cost, if any, of preparing any new Bond upon such exchange or transfer and may charge reasonable fees and expenses of the Bond Registrar. Neither the Authority nor the Bond Registrar shall be obligated to issue, exchange or transfer any Bond during a period beginning at the opening of business on any Record Date next preceding an Interest Payment Date and ending at the close of business on such Interest Payment Date, issue, exchange or transfer any Bond during a period beginning at the opening of business on the Record Date next preceding any

selection of Bonds to be redeemed and ending on the date of the transmission of notice of such redemption, or transfer or exchange any Bonds called or being called for redemption in whole or in part.

Section 2.13. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Bonds.

- If (i) any mutilated Bond is surrendered at the Corporate Trust Office of the Bond Registrar, or the Bond Registrar and the Authority receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Bond, and (ii) there is delivered to the Bond Registrar and the Authority such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then (in the absence of notice to the Bond Registrar or the Authority that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser for value without notice) the Authority shall execute, and upon Authority Request, the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Bond, or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Bond, a new Bond of like original principal amount, interest rate, Series, Class, tenor and maturity, bearing a number not previously assigned to a Bond of the Related Series. The Bond Registrar thereupon shall cancel any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond. In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Authority in its discretion and instead of issuing a new Bond, may direct the Paying Agent to pay such Bond. The Trustee, Bond Registrar and Paying Agent shall notify the Authority as soon as practicable upon learning of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond.
- (b) As a condition precedent to the issuance of any new Bond under this Section 2.13, the Authority or the Bond Registrar may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto, and any other expenses, including counsel fees and costs of preparing a new Bond, of the Authority or the Bond Registrar incurred in connection therewith.
- Each new Bond issued pursuant to this Section 2.13 in lieu of any (c) destroyed, lost or stolen Bond, shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Authority, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of the Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under the Indenture unless the Bond alleged to have been destroyed, lost or stolen shall be at any time enforceable by a bona fide purchaser for value without notice. In the event the Bond alleged to have been destroyed, lost or stolen shall be enforceable by anyone, the Authority may recover the substitute Bond from the Owner of the Bond to whom it was issued or from the transferee thereof except a bona fide purchaser for value without notice. All Bonds shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the provisions of this Section 2.13 are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

- Section 2.14. <u>Cancellation and Destruction of Bonds</u>. The Bond Registrar shall destroy all Bonds surrendered to it for cancellation and shall deliver a certificate to that effect to the Authority. No such Bonds shall be deemed Outstanding under the Indenture, and no Bonds shall be issued in lieu thereof.
- Section 2.15. Payments Due on other than Business Days. In any case where the date of maturity of interest on or Principal Installments of any Bond or Derivative Product or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds is not a Business Day, then payment of interest on or Principal Installments or Redemption Price of the Bonds or Derivative Product need not be made on such date but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

Section 2.16. <u>Authorization and Preparation of Temporary Bonds.</u>

- (a) Until definitive Bonds are prepared, the Authority may execute and, upon Authority Request, the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver temporary Bonds (which may be typewritten, printed or otherwise reproduced) in lieu of definitive Bonds subject to the same provisions, limitations and conditions as definitive Bonds. The temporary Bonds shall be dated as of the initial date of such definitive Bonds, shall be in such denomination or denominations and shall be numbered as prepared and executed by the Authority, shall be substantially of the tenor of such definitive Bonds, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as the officer executing the same in his discretion may determine, and may be issued in the form of a single Bond.
- (b) Without unreasonable delay after the issuance of temporary Bonds, if any, the Authority shall cause definitive Bonds to be prepared, executed and delivered to the Bond Registrar. Temporary Bonds shall be exchangeable for definitive Bonds upon surrender to the Bond Registrar at its Corporate Trust Office (or any additional location designated by the Bond Registrar) of any such temporary Bond or Bonds, and upon such surrender, the Authority shall execute and, upon Authority Request, the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver to the Owner of the temporary Bonds or Bonds, in exchange therefor, a like principal amount of definitive Bonds in authorized denominations or maturity payment amounts and forms. Until so exchanged, the temporary Bonds shall be entitled in all respects to the same benefits as definitive Bonds authenticated and issued pursuant to the Indenture.
- (c) All temporary Bonds surrendered in exchange for a definitive Bond or Bonds forthwith shall be canceled by the Bond Registrar.

Section 2.17. Book-Entry System.

(a) Unless otherwise determined in the Related Series Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series, the registered Owner of all Bonds of such Series shall be a Securities Depository and such Bonds shall be registered in the name of the nominee for the Securities Depository. The "Bonds" referred to in this Section 2.17 shall refer to the Bonds registered in the name of the Securities Depository.

- The Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of separate, single, authenticated fully-registered Bonds in the amount of each separate maturity of the Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the registration records kept by the Bond Registrar in the name of the nominee of the Securities Depository. The Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent, the Trustee and the Authority may treat the Securities Depository (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive owner of the Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of (1) payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Bonds, (2) selecting the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (3) giving any notice permitted or required to be given to Owners under this Master Indenture, (4) registering the transfer of Bonds, and (5) obtaining any consent or other action to be taken by Owners and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent, the Trustee nor the Authority shall be affected by any notice to the contrary (except as provided in paragraph (c) below). Neither Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent, the Trustee nor the Authority shall have any responsibility or obligation to any Participant, any beneficial owner or any other Person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds under or through the Securities Depository or any Participant, or any other Person which is not shown on the registration records of the Bond Registrar as being an Owner, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by the Securities Depository or any Participant, the payment to the Securities Depository of any amount in respect of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Owners under this Master Indenture; the selection by the Securities Depository or any Participant of any Person to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the Bonds; or any consent given or other action taken by the Securities Depository as Owner. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Securities Depository, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to the principal, purchase price or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Except as provided in (c) below, no Person other than the Securities Depository shall receive an authenticated Bond for each separate maturity evidencing the obligation of the Authority to make payments of principal or Redemption Price and interest pursuant to this Master Indenture. Upon delivery by the Securities Depository to the Bond Registrar of written notice to the effect that the Securities Depository has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of the preceding nominee, the Bonds will be transferable to such new nominee in accordance with paragraph (d) below.
- (c) In the event the Authority determines that it is in the best interest of the Authority not to continue the book-entry system of transfer or that the interest of the Owners might be adversely affected if the book-entry system of transfer is continued, the Authority may notify the Securities Depository and the Trustee, whereupon the Securities Depository will notify the Participants, of the availability through the

Securities Depository of Bond certificates. In such event, the Trustee shall authenticate, transfer and exchange Bond certificates as requested by the Securities Depository in appropriate amounts in accordance with paragraph (f) below. The Securities Depository may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Authority and the Trustee and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law, or the Authority may determine that the Securities Depository is incapable of discharging its responsibilities and may so advise the Securities Depository. In either such event, the Authority shall either establish its own book-entry system or use reasonable efforts to locate another securities depository. Under such circumstances (if there is no successor Securities Depository), the Authority and the Trustee shall be obligated to deliver Bond certificates as described in this Master Indenture and in accordance with paragraph (f) below. In the event Bond certificates are issued, the provisions of this Master Indenture shall apply to such Bond certificates in all respects, including, among other things, the transfer and exchange of such certificates and the method of payment of principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such certificates. Whenever the Securities Depository requests the Authority and the Trustee to do so, the Trustee and the Authority will cooperate with the Securities Depository in taking appropriate action after reasonable notice (A) to make available one or more separate certificates evidencing the Bonds to any Participant having Bonds credited to its account with the Securities Depository or (B) to arrange for another securities depository to maintain custody of certificates evidencing the Bonds.

- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Master Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of the nominee of the Securities Depository, all payments with respect to the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, to the Securities Depository as provided in its representation letter.
- (e) In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Owners pursuant to this Master Indenture by the Authority or the Trustee or with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by Owners, the Authority or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall establish a record date for such consent or other action and give the Securities Depository notice of such record date not less than fifteen calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible. Such notice to the Securities Depository shall be given only when the Securities Depository is the sole Owner.
- (f) In the event that any transfer or exchange of Bonds is permitted under paragraph (b) or (c) of this Section 2.17, such transfer or exchange shall be accomplished upon receipt by the Trustee from the registered Owner thereof of the Bonds to be transferred or exchanged and appropriate instruments of transfer to the permitted transferee, all in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Master Indenture. In the event Bond certificates are issued to Owners other than the nominee of the Securities Depository, or another securities depository as Owner of all the Bonds, the provisions of this Master Indenture shall also apply to, among other things, the printing of such

certificates and the methods of payment of principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such certificates.

Section 2.18. <u>Derivative Products; Reciprocal Payments; Authority Derivative Payments.</u>

- (a) The Authority hereby directs the Trustee to acknowledge any Derivative Product hereafter entered into by the Authority and a Reciprocal Payor under which (i) the Authority may be required to make, from time to time, Authority Derivative Payments and (ii) the Trustee may receive, from time to time, Reciprocal Payments for the account of the Authority. No Derivative Product shall be entered into under this Master Indenture unless the Trustee shall have received a Confirmation. Anything in this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, any Reciprocal Payments shall not be available to make an Authority Derivative Payment or to pay any other amounts owed to a Reciprocal Payor under a Derivative Product.
- (b) No later than the fourth Business Day immediately preceding each Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date on which a Reciprocal Payment or Authority Derivative Payment is due pursuant to the applicable Derivative Product through and including the termination date of the Derivative Product, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee stating either (i) the amount of any Reciprocal Payment due to be received by the Trustee for the account of the Authority on or preceding such Bond Payment Date or (ii) the amount of any Authority Derivative Payment to be paid to the Reciprocal Payor on such Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date. If the Trustee fails to receive such written notification from the Authority by the end of such fourth Business Day, it shall immediately notify the Authority of such fact in writing.
- (c) The Trustee shall deposit all moneys received representing Reciprocal Payments in the Revenue Fund to be applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.6 of this Master Indenture. The Trustee shall notify the Authority on such Business Day, if (i) the amount received from the Reciprocal Payor is not equal to the amount specified in the written notification of the Authority, (ii) no amount is received from the Reciprocal Payor, or (iii) the amount received is not received in immediately available funds.
- (d) The Trustee shall make payment to the Reciprocal Payor from moneys in the Revenue Fund in accordance with Section 5.6 of this Master Indenture of the amount of the Authority Derivative Payment specified in such written notification of the Authority, due on such Bond Payment Date, by the deposit or wire transfer of immediately available funds to the credit of the account of the Reciprocal Payor specified in such written notification of the Authority, but only to the extent such payment will not result in a deficiency in the amount due on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date to the Owners of any Obligations having a priority higher than such Reciprocal Payor under such Derivative Product.

(End of Article II)

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION AND TENDER OF BONDS

Section 3.1. <u>Authorization of Redemption and Tender.</u> Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, upon notice as provided in this Article III, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such other terms as may be specified in this Master Indenture and in the Related Series Indenture authorizing such Bonds. Bonds may be subject to mandatory and optional tender upon such terms as may be specified in the Related Series Indenture.

Section 3.2. Notice of Redemption.

- (a) When any Bonds are to be redeemed, the Bond Registrar shall cause notice of any redemption of Bonds hereunder to be mailed, by first class mail, or transmitted in such other manner (such as by readily available electronic means) as may be customary for the industry, to the registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed at such Owner's address as it appears in the registration records of the Bond Registrar or at such other address as is furnished in writing by such Owner to the Bond Registrar; provided, however, that failure to give any such notice to any Owner, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the redemption proceedings for any Bond with respect to which no such failure or defect has occurred. Each such notice shall be dated and shall be given in the name of the Authority and shall state the following information:
 - (i) the complete official name of the Bonds, including Series, to be redeemed, the identification numbers of Bond certificates and the CUSIP numbers, if any, of the Bonds being redeemed, provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of CUSIP numbers either as printed on such Bonds or as contained in the notice of redemption;
 - (ii) any other descriptive information needed to identify accurately the Bonds being redeemed, including, but not limited to, the original issuance date and maturity date of, and interest rate on, such Bonds;
 - (iii) in the case of partial redemption of any Bonds, the respective principal amounts thereof to be redeemed;
 - (iv) the date of transmission of redemption notices, the Record Date and the redemption date;
 - (v) the Redemption Price;
 - (vi) that on the redemption date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Bond or portion thereof called for redemption, and that interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after said date:

- (vii) the place where such Bonds are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price, designating the name and address of the redemption agent with the name of a contact person and telephone number; and
 - (viii) any conditions precedent to the redemption of such Bonds.
- Notice of redemption having been given as provided in paragraph (a) of this Section 3.2, the Bonds or the respective portions thereof so to be redeemed shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption at the Redemption Price specified therein plus accrued interest to the redemption date, and upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place specified in such notice, such Bonds or the respective portions thereof shall be paid at the Redemption Price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. On and after the redemption date (unless the Authority shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest), such Bonds or the respective portions thereof to be redeemed shall cease to bear or accrue interest, and such Bonds or the respective portions thereof to be redeemed shall no longer be considered as Outstanding under the Indenture. If at the time of transmission of any notice of redemption there shall not be on deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent moneys sufficient to redeem all the Bonds called for redemption, such notice shall state that such redemption is subject to the deposit of the redemption moneys with the Trustee or the Paying Agent not later than the redemption date and that such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited. If moneys sufficient to pay the Redemption Price and accrued interest have not been made available by the Authority to the Trustee and the Paying Agent on the redemption date, such Bonds or the respective portions thereof to be redeemed shall continue to bear or accrue interest at the respective rates specified thereon until such moneys are delivered to the Trustee.
- (c) In addition to the foregoing, further notice of any redemption of Bonds hereunder shall be given by the Bond Registrar simultaneously with notice to Owners of the Bonds, by registered or certified mail or overnight delivery service, or transmitted in such other manner (such as by readily available electronic means) as may be customary for the industry, to at least two national information services that disseminate notices of redemption of obligations such as the Bonds. Such further notice shall contain the information required in paragraph (a) of this Section 3.2. Failure to give all or any portion of such further notice shall not in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption.
- (d) Upon the payment of the Redemption Price of Bonds being redeemed, each check or other transfer of funds issued for such purpose shall bear (i) the CUSIP number(s) of the Bonds being redeemed (ii) the principal amount of the Bonds of each maturity being redeemed and (iii) if the redemption date is not an Interest Payment Date, the amount of accrued interest paid on the Bonds of each maturity being redeemed with the proceeds of such check or other transfer.

- (e) Except as otherwise provided in a Series Indenture, notice of redemption shall be given, not more than 60 days nor less than 30 days prior to the redemption date, to registered owners of the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. A second notice of redemption provided in the same manner as the first notice of redemption, shall be given, not later than 90 days after the redemption date, to the registered owners of Bonds, or portions thereof redeemed but who failed to deliver Bond certificates for redemption prior to the 60th day following such redemption date. Any notice shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the owner of such Bonds receives the notice. Receipt of such notice shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption, and failure so to receive any such notice by any of such registered owners shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bonds. The obligation of the Bond Registrar to give the notice required by this Section 3.2 shall not be conditioned upon the prior payment to the Trustee of moneys or Defeasance Securities sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of the Bonds or portions thereof to which such notice relates or the interest thereon to the redemption date.
- (f) The provisions of this Section 3.2 may be changed or modified for any particular Series by the Related Series Indenture.

Section 3.3. Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed.

- (a) If less than all Bonds of like Series are to be redeemed, except as otherwise directed by an Authority Request that certifies that such request is consistent with the most recently filed Related Cash Flow Statement, and subject to any limitations in or requirements of the Related Series Indenture, the Bond Registrar shall select a pro rata amount of the Bonds of each Class, tenor and maturity of such Series for redemption. If less than all Bonds of like Series, Class, tenor and maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds or the respective portions thereof to be redeemed shall be selected by lot in such manner as the Bond Registrar in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate.
- (b) The portion of any Bond of a denomination of larger than the minimum denomination provided for in the Related Series Indenture may be redeemed in the principal amount of such minimum denomination or a multiple thereof, and for purposes of selection and redemption, any such Bond of a denomination larger than the minimum denomination shall be considered to be that number of separate Bonds of such minimum denomination which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by such minimum denomination. If there shall be selected for redemption less than all of a Bond, the Authority shall execute and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver, upon the surrender of such Bond, without charge to the owner thereof, for the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the Bond so surrendered, Bonds of like Series, Class, interest rate, tenor and maturity in any of the authorized denominations.
- (c) The Bond Registrar promptly shall notify the Authority, the Trustee and the Paying Agent in writing of the Bonds so selected for redemption.

Section 3.4. <u>Deposit of Redemption Price.</u> On or before any date fixed for redemption of any Bonds, moneys and/or Defeasance Securities maturing or redeemable at the option of the holder thereof not later than the date fixed for redemption in an amount that, together with income to be earned on such Defeasance Securities prior to such date fixed for redemption, will be sufficient to provide moneys to pay the Redemption Price of and accrued interest on all Bonds or the respective portions thereof to be redeemed on such date, shall be deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent unless such amount shall have been previously deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent pursuant to the Indenture.

Section 3.5. Partial Redemption of Bonds. In case part but not all of an Outstanding Bond shall be selected for redemption, upon presentation and surrender of such Bond by the Owner thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing (with, if the Authority or the Bond Registrar so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Authority and the Bond Registrar duly executed by the Owner thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) to the Bond Registrar, the Authority shall execute and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the order of such Owner, without charge therefor, for the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of the Bond so surrendered, a Bond or Bonds at the option of such Owner or such attorney, of any authorized denomination of like tenor. Bonds so presented and surrendered shall be canceled in accordance with Section 2.14 of this Master Indenture.

Section 3.6. Purchase in Lieu of Redemption.

If Bonds of any particular Series, Class and maturity are called for (a) redemption, upon Authority Request the Bonds so called shall be purchased in lieu of such redemption by the Trustee or Paying Agent for the account of the Authority on the date upon which such Bonds were to have been redeemed, at a purchase price not to exceed the applicable Redemption Price thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, thereon to, but not including, such date, or at any higher purchase price consistent with the most recent Cash Flow Statement. At the election of the Authority, but not otherwise, such Bonds shall be canceled by the Trustee upon such purchase in lieu of redemption. The Authority shall deliver any such Authority Request not later than the Business Day preceding the date upon which such Bonds were to have been redeemed, which Authority Request shall state the aggregate principal amount of each Series, Class and maturity of Bonds for which an election to purchase in lieu of redemption pursuant to this Section 3.6 is being made, and the source of payment for such purchase in lieu of redemption. Any such purchase in lieu of redemption may be made from any moneys designated by the Authority, and, upon receipt thereof if such moneys are not already held in the Trust Estate, the Trustee shall use such moneys for such purpose. The Authority is expressly authorized, to tender, and to direct the Trustee and the Paying Agent to purchase from the Authority, any Bonds for cancellation in lieu of redemption. Neither the Trustee nor the Paying Agent shall be required to advance any of their own money to make any such purchase or purchases.

- (b) Unless the Authority shall designate a different source, the Trustee shall apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, available moneys in the Redemption Fund in lieu of redemption to pay the purchase price (exclusive of accrued interest) of Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 3.6. Unless the Authority shall designate a different source, the Trustee shall apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, available moneys from the Revenue Fund in accordance with Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture, from the Class I Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 5.6 of this Master Indenture, from the Class II Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 5.9 of this Master Indenture, or from the Class III Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 5.10 of this Master Indenture to pay accrued interest on such Bonds purchased pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 3.6.
- (c) Unless the Authority shall designate a different source, the Trustee shall apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, available moneys from the Class I Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 5.6 of this Master Indenture to pay the purchase price (inclusive of accrued interest) of Class I Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption by Class I Sinking Fund Installment pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 3.6 and, upon such purchase, shall credit the principal amount of any such Class I Bonds against such Class I Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Master Indenture.
- (d) Unless the Authority shall designate a different source, the Trustee shall apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, available moneys from the Class II Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 5.9 of this Master Indenture to pay the purchase price (inclusive of accrued interest) of Class II Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption by Class II Sinking Fund Installment pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 3.6 and, upon such purchase, shall credit the principal amount of any such Class II Bonds against such Class II Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Master Indenture.
- (e) Unless the Authority shall designate a different source, the Trustee shall apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, available moneys from the Class III Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 5.10 of this Master Indenture to pay the purchase price (inclusive of accrued interest) of Class III Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption by Class III Sinking Fund Installment pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 3.6 and, upon such purchase, shall credit the principal amount of any such Class III Bonds against such Class III Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Master Indenture.
- (f) Unless the Authority shall designate a different source, the Trustee shall apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, available moneys in the Revenue Fund in the order of priority and in amounts which do not exceed the amounts expected to be transferred to the respective Funds and Accounts pursuant to Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture prior to the next Bond Payment Date to purchase Bonds in the manner provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 3.6. Any Bonds so purchased shall be credited in an amount equal to par plus accrued interest against amounts which would

otherwise be required to be transferred pursuant to Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture to the various Funds and Accounts.

Section 3.7. Credits Against Sinking Fund Installments.

- Upon any redemption (other than by Class I Sinking Fund (a) Installment, Class II Sinking Fund Installment or Class III Sinking Fund Installment) of Bonds for which Class I Sinking Fund Installments, Class II Sinking Fund Installments or Class III Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or any purchase in lieu thereof, there shall be credited by the Trustee and the Bond Registrar toward the Class I Sinking Fund Installments, Class II Sinking Fund Installment or Class III Sinking Fund Installments thereafter to become due with respect thereto, on a proportionate basis and in increments of the applicable minimum denomination, an amount bearing the same ratio to each such Class I Sinking Fund Installment, Class II Sinking Fund Installment or Class III Sinking Fund Installment as the total principal amount of such Class and maturity of Bonds so purchased or redeemed bears to the total amount of all such Class I Sinking Fund Installments, Class II Sinking Fund Installments or Class III Sinking Fund Installments to be credited; provided, however, that, if there shall be filed with the Trustee and the Bond Registrar an Authority Request specifying a different method for crediting Class I Sinking Fund Installments, Class II Sinking Fund Installments or Class III Sinking Fund Installments upon any such purchase or redemption of Bonds and certifying that such Authority Request is consistent with the most recently filed Related Cash Flow Statement and the Related Series Indenture, then such Sinking Fund Installments shall be so credited as shall be provided in such Authority Request. The portion of any such Class I Sinking Fund Installment, Class II Sinking Fund Installment or Class III Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited towards the same (or the original amount of any such Class I Sinking Fund Installment, Class II Sinking Fund Installment or Class III Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts shall have been credited toward the same) shall constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Class I Sinking Fund Installment, Class II Sinking Fund Installment or Class III Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Class I Sinking Fund Installments, Class II Sinking Fund Installments and Class III Sinking Fund Installments due on or scheduled for a future date.
- (b) The provisions of this Section 3.7 may be changed or modified for any particular Series by the Related Series Indenture.

(End of Article III)

ARTICLE IV

APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS

Section 4.1. <u>Application of Bond Proceeds.</u> The proceeds of the sale of each Series of Bonds shall, as soon as practicable upon delivery of such Bonds by the Trustee pursuant to Sections 2.2 or 2.3, as applicable, be applied as set forth in the Related Series Indenture.

(End of Article IV)

ARTICLE V

ESTABLISHMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS, APPLICATION THEREOF AND SECURITY THEREFOR

Section 5.1. Establishment of Funds and Accounts.

- (a) The following Funds and Accounts are hereby created and established as special trust funds:
 - (i) the Program Fund, consisting of:
 - (A) the Acquisition Account;
 - (B) the Short Term Bond Account;
 - (C) the Cost of Issuance Account; and
 - (D) the Loan Recycling Account;
 - (ii) the Revenue Fund;
 - (iii) the Debt Service Reserve Fund, which shall include the Interest Reserve Account;
 - (iv) the Class I Debt Service Fund which may include an Authority Payment Account;
 - (v) the Class II Debt Service Fund which may include an Authority Payment Account;
 - (vi) the Class III Debt Service Fund which may include an Authority Payment Account;
 - (vii) the Redemption Fund, consisting of:
 - (A) the Class I Special Redemption Account;
 - (B) the Class II Special Redemption Account; and
 - (C) the Class III Special Redemption Account;
 - (viii) the Rebate Fund; and
 - (ix) the Excess Earnings Fund.
- (b) All the Funds and Accounts listed in paragraph (a) of this Section 5.1 shall be held by the Trustee in trust for application only in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

- (c) Subaccounts shall be created in all Funds and Accounts described in this Section 5.1 for each Series of Bonds. Except as otherwise provided in this Master Indenture or in a Series Indenture, bond proceeds and other moneys relating to a Series of Bonds shall be deposited in the Related subaccounts created with respect to such Series of Bonds.
- (d) A Bond Purchase Fund may be created and established by a Series Indenture to be held by a fiduciary to provide for the payment of the tender price or purchase price of Bonds as provided therein.
- (e) Subject to the provisions of any Series Indenture, the Authority may reallocate moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) among Series under any of the following circumstances:
 - (i) if and to the extent required by the Indenture (e.g., under Section 5.5, Section 5.7 or Article VII of this Master Indenture);
 - (ii) if and to the extent necessary to enable the Authority to deliver a Cash Flow Statement with respect to one or more Series;
 - (iii) in connection with an Authority Request filed pursuant to Section 5.8 of this Master Indenture; and
 - (iv) if and to the extent that the aggregate amount of moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and MBS allocated to any particular Series exceeds the aggregate amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series.

If the Authority determines to make such a reallocation of moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and MBS among Series, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an Authority Request specifying such reallocations. Upon receipt of such request, the Trustee shall transfer moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and/or MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) among subaccounts Related to each Series as requested. Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) reallocated among Series are not required to meet the requirements of the Series Indenture Related to the Series to which such Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) are being reallocated, if such Mortgage Loans (or Mortgage Loans Related to such MBS) at the time of their original acquisition or origination by the Authority met the requirements of Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture and the applicable requirements of the Series Indenture Related to such Mortgage Loans and MBS at the time of their purchase.

(f) Special temporary accounts in the Program Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund may be created and established to facilitate the refunding of the Authority's bonds and any exchange of funds related thereto.

Section 5.2. Program Fund; Acquisition Account.

- (a) <u>Deposit of Moneys</u>. There shall be paid into the Related subaccount of the Acquisition Account established within the Program Fund the respective amount of the proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys specified in each Series Indenture and any amounts transferred pursuant to Section 5.3(a) of this Master Indenture. There may also be paid into the Acquisition Account, at the option of the Authority, any moneys received by the Authority from any other source, unless required to be otherwise applied as provided by the Indenture. Except as otherwise required or permitted by Section 5.1 of this Master Indenture and paragraph (f) of this Section 5.2, Mortgage Loans and MBS made or purchased in connection with a Series of Bonds shall be allocated to such Series. Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof) allocated to a Series of Bonds shall be held in the subaccount of the Acquisition Account which was created in connection with such Series of Bonds.
- Use of Acquisition Account. Proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys deposited in the Acquisition Account shall be applied to make or purchase Mortgage Loans or to acquire MBS in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; provided, however, that such Mortgage Loans (or Mortgage Loans Related to such MBS) must satisfy the terms and conditions set forth in Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture and applicable provisions of the Related Series Indenture. In accordance with Section 143 of the Code and unless otherwise approved by an opinion of Bond Counsel, certain amounts, if any, designated by each Series Indenture shall be made available solely for the purchase of Mortgage Loans on Targeted Area Residences for a period of at least one year after the date on which the proceeds of the related Series of Tax-exempt Bonds are first made available for the purchase by the Authority of Mortgage Loans on Targeted Area Residences. In furtherance of such purpose, the Authority shall reserve from the amounts deposited in the Related subaccount of the Acquisition Account an aggregate amount equal to the foregoing requirement. The Authority, acting upon the advice of Bond Counsel, will take all reasonable steps necessary, including the preparation, distribution and publication of advertisements and the organization of informational meetings with appropriate community groups, to cause the amount reserved pursuant to the preceding sentence to be utilized for such purpose.

(c) Disbursements from Acquisition Account.

(i) Mortgage Loans. The Trustee shall withdraw moneys from the Acquisition Account for the purchase of a Mortgage Loan pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 5.2 upon receipt of an Authority Request stating (i) the name of the Person to be paid, (ii) the amount to be paid, including principal, premium, if any, unpaid accrued interest and prepaid discount fees, if any, and (iii) that all conditions precedent to the purchase of such Mortgage Loan have been fulfilled. If the Authority requires or permits the prepayment of Mortgage Loan discount amounts consistent with the Related Series Indenture, such prepaid discount amounts shall be transferred by or on behalf of the Authority to the Trustee for deposit in the Acquisition Account.

- (ii) MBS. The Trustee shall withdraw moneys from the Acquisition Account for the acquisition of MBS pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 5.2 upon receipt of an Authority Request. The purchase price of each Ginnie Mae Certificate shall be the Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price, the purchase price of each Fannie Mae Certificate shall be the Fannie Mae Certificate Purchase Price and the purchase price of each Freddie Mac Certificate shall be the Freddie Mac Certificate Purchase Price. If the Trustee receives an interest payment on an MBS representing interest accrued prior to the date such MBS was purchased by the Trustee with amounts on deposit in the Acquisition Account, the Trustee shall remit such amount to the Authority when received. The Trustee shall not disburse moneys from the Acquisition Account for the acquisition of an MBS unless (i) such MBS shall be acquired in accordance with this Section 5.2, (ii) such MBS will bear interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate and (iii) the MBS will be held by the Trustee as described in subsection (g) of this Section 5.2.
- (d) <u>Unexpended Moneys</u>. Any moneys deposited in the Acquisition Account that the Authority certifies from time to time will not be used to purchase Mortgage Loans or MBS in accordance with this Master Indenture and the Related Series Indenture shall be withdrawn by the Trustee on the date specified in the Related Series Indenture or such other date or dates on or after such date as may be specified by the Authority, and transferred to the Related subaccount of the Redemption Fund for application in accordance with the Related Series Indenture; provided, however, that such transfer or transfers may be made on a later date as to all or any part of such moneys, if the Authority shall have filed with the Trustee an Authority Request specifying a later date or dates for such withdrawal, and certifying that such Authority Request is consistent with the most recently filed Cash Flow Statement and the Related Series Indenture.
- (e) <u>Withdrawal of Assets upon Retirement of a Series</u>. When no Bonds of a particular Series remain Outstanding, upon receipt of an Authority Request to withdraw all or any portion of the Related moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and/or MBS from the Related Funds, Accounts and subaccounts, the Trustee shall make such withdrawal and shall transfer such moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and/or MBS, as the case may be, to or upon the order of, the Authority; provided, however, that the Authority Request must certify that such withdrawal is consistent with the most recently filed Cash Flow Statement for all Bonds and the most recently filed Cash Flow Statement for any Series to which such retired Series has been linked.
- (f) Mortgage Loans and MBS Financed With More Than One Series of Bonds. The Authority may determine that a Mortgage Loan or an MBS will be financed or refinanced with proceeds of more than one Series of Bonds. In such event, all provisions of the Indenture which relate to a Mortgage Loan, an MBS, Mortgage Repayments and Prepayments, and moneys in any Fund or Account, shall be interpreted and applied to relate such Mortgage Loan, MBS, Mortgage Repayments, Prepayments and moneys to each Series furnishing proceeds for such Mortgage Loan or MBS in

proportion to the respective principal amounts of Bonds of each such Series the proceeds of which were or will be used to finance or refinance such Mortgage Loan or MBS.

(g) Holding of MBS.

- (i) The Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or held in book entry form as described in this subsection. Ginnie Mae Certificates may be acquired in the form of Participants Trust Co. ("PTC") book entry interests, provided that:
 - (A) if Ginnie Mae Certificates are acquired in book entry form, the Trustee shall receive confirmation from a PTC participant acting as agent or custodian for the Trustee that PTC has made appropriate entries in its records of the issuance of such book entry Ginnie Mae Certificates to the account of a PTC participant acting as agent or custodian for the Trustee;
 - (B) before accepting Ginnie Mae Certificates in physical form or in book entry form, the Trustee shall, upon payment for the Ginnie Mae Certificates, acquire an ownership interest, as Trustee, of the Ginnie Mae Certificates free and clear of any PTC clearing liens;
 - (C) the Trustee shall deliver to PTC an irrevocable instruction to the effect that all fees arising in connection with the transfer are to be charged to another account maintained by PTC; and
 - (D) PTC delivers to the Trustee a certificate to the effect that, based on the instruction regarding payment of its fees, PTC will not charge the Trustee for so long as the instruction remains in effect. The certificate may make exceptions (as provided in the amended PTC rules) to charge the Trustee for the recovery of securities or cash credited to the Trustee by mistake and to secure and repay any advance of principal and interest made by PTC.

In lieu of compliance with the requirements of paragraphs (C) and (D) above, the Authority may provide other evidence acceptable to a Rating Agency that PTC will not exercise rights of setoff against the Revenues for its fees and charges.

(ii) The Fannie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee shall be held at all times by the Trustee or its nominee in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be held in book entry form as described in this subsection.

A Fannie Mae Certificate will be issued in book entry form through a book entry system of the Federal Reserve System and transferred to the Trustee. If the Trustee does not receive payment or advice from the depositary of payment with respect to a Fannie Mae Certificate when due by the close of business on the twenty-fifth day of any month (or the next business day if the twenty-fifth day is not a business day), the Trustee shall demand by telephone payment from Fannie Mae in immediately available funds in connection with the guaranty of timely payments of principal and interest by Fannie Mae in accordance with the terms of the Fannie Mae Certificates.

(iii) The Freddie Mac Certificates acquired by the Trustee shall be held at all times by the Trustee or its nominee in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be held in book entry form as described in this subsection. A Freddie Mac Certificate will be issued in book entry form through a book entry system of the Federal Reserve System and transferred to the Trustee. If the Trustee does not receive payment or advice from the depositary of payment with respect to a Freddie Mac Certificate when due by the close of business on the twenty-fifth day of any month (or the next business day if the twenty-fifth day is not a business day), the Trustee shall demand by telephone payment from Freddie Mac in immediately available funds in connection with the guaranty of timely payments of principal and interest by Freddie Mac in accordance with the terms of the Freddie Mac Certificates.

Section 5.3. Program Fund; Cost of Issuance Account and Short Term Bond Account.

Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of Bonds, the Trustee shall (a) deposit in the Related subaccount of the Cost of Issuance Account such moneys, if any, as shall be specified in the Related Series Indenture. There may also be paid into the Cost of Issuance Account, at the option of the Authority, any moneys received by the Authority from any other source, unless required to be otherwise applied as provided by the Indenture. Moneys therein shall be used to pay Costs of Issuance and for no other purpose. The Trustee shall issue its checks for each disbursement from the Cost of Issuance Account (including to reimburse the Authority for its payment of Costs of Issuance, but not including any fees payable to the Trustee, which may be withdrawn directly by it) upon being furnished with an Authority Request setting forth: the Person to whom payment is to be made, the amount of payment, that the disbursement is for a proper Cost of Issuance, and that none of the items for which payment is to be made has been the basis for any prior disbursement from such Account. Any excess remaining upon payment of all Related Costs of Issuance shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Authority or to the Related subaccount in the Acquisition Account upon receipt by the Trustee of an Authority Certificate stating that such moneys are no longer needed for the payment of Costs of Issuance, whereupon such subaccount of the Cost of Issuance Account shall be closed.

- (b) In the event that the moneys deposited in the Cost of Issuance Account are not sufficient to pay all Costs of Issuance, Costs of Issuance may be paid from any available moneys of the Authority.
- (c) Provisions relating to the Short Term Bond Account and Related subaccounts shall be set forth in Related Series Indentures.

Section 5.4. Program Fund; Loan Recycling Account.

- (a) There shall be paid into the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account established within the Program Fund any amounts transferred pursuant to Section 5.5(d)(i)(E), (K), (S) or (U) of this Master Indenture. Except as otherwise required or permitted by Sections 5.1 and 5.2(f) of this Master Indenture, Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof) allocated to a Series of Bonds and financed or refinanced with moneys in the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account shall be held in such subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account.
- (b) Before any moneys are transferred to the Loan Recycling Account pursuant to Section 5.5(d)(i)(E), (K), (S) or (U) of this Master Indenture, the Authority shall file with the Trustee (a) a Cash Flow Statement, (b) an Authority Certificate demonstrating that the Related Class I Asset Requirement, Class II Asset Requirement or Class III Asset Requirement, as applicable, will be met, and (c) a Confirmation, except to the extent a previous Cash Flow Statement, Authority Certificate and Confirmation shall apply to such transfer and the Mortgage Loans to be made and/or MBS to be acquired with such amounts.
- (c) Amounts deposited in the Loan Recycling Account shall be applied, upon Authority Request, to finance or refinance Mortgage Loans that satisfy the requirements of Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture (directly or through the acquisition of MBS) and applicable provisions of the Related Series Indenture with respect to the Mortgage Loans to be financed or refinanced. The Trustee shall withdraw moneys from the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account for the financing of a Mortgage Loan or acquisition of MBS upon receipt of an Authority Request stating (i) the name of the Person to be paid, and (ii) the amount to be paid.
- (d) Moneys remaining in the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account on the date set forth in the Cash Flow Statement in connection with which such moneys were deposited in such subaccount shall be withdrawn therefrom by the Trustee on such date (or such earlier date or dates as may be specified by the Authority), and shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund.

Section 5.5. Revenue Fund.

(a) <u>Deposit of Revenues</u>. The Authority shall pay all Revenues or cause all Revenues to be paid to the Trustee at least once each month. Except as otherwise provided herein or in a Series Indenture, all Revenues Related to each Series of

Bonds shall be deposited by the Trustee in the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund amounts transferred thereto from the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account pursuant to Section 5.4(d) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.6(b) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to Section 5.7(b) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.8(b) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Class II Special Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.8(c) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Class III Special Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.8(d) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.9(b) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.10(b) of this Master Indenture, from the Related subaccount of the Rebate Fund pursuant to Section 5.11 of this Master Indenture, and from the Related subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund pursuant to Section 5.12 of this Master Indenture. There may also be deposited in the Revenue Fund, at the option of the Authority, any other moneys of the Authority, unless required to be otherwise applied as provided by the Indenture.

- (b) Accrued Interest on Mortgage Loans. Promptly upon receipt of interest on a Mortgage Loan with respect to which moneys were withdrawn from the Acquisition Account to pay for interest accrued on such Mortgage Loan at the time of purchase from a Mortgage Lender, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund and transfer to the Related subaccount of the Acquisition Account an amount equal to such accrued interest paid. Alternatively, accrued interest on Mortgage Loans at the time of purchase may be paid from the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund as the Authority shall direct in an Authority Request.
- (c) <u>Payment of Certain Fiduciary Expenses</u>. The Trustee shall pay or transfer from the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund (i) directly to the Fiduciaries, all Fiduciary Expenses, when and as payable and (ii) to the Authority or to its order other reasonable and necessary Program Expenses, respectively, only to the extent, if any, provided in the following paragraphs.

(d) Allocation of Revenues From Revenue Fund.

(i) On the last Business Day prior to each Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date or more frequently if required by a Series Indenture, or on the other dates specifically provided below, the Trustee shall withdraw from each subaccount of the Revenue Fund and deposit into the Related subaccounts of the following Funds or Accounts and shall pay to the following parties the following amounts, in the following order of priority, the requirements of each such Fund, Account or party (including the making up of any deficiencies in any such Fund or Account resulting from lack of Revenues sufficient to make any earlier required deposit) at the time of deposit to be

satisfied, and the results of such satisfaction being taken into account, before any payment or transfer is made subsequent in priority:

- (A) On each August 1, into the Related accounts of the Rebate Fund, an amount to be calculated by the Authority which, when added to the amount already within such respective accounts, will equal the Rebate Requirement Related to the Tax-Exempt Bonds of each respective Series, as determined by the Authority;
- (B) On each August 1, into the Related accounts of the Excess Earnings Fund, an amount to be calculated by the Authority which, when added to the amount already within such respective accounts, will equal the amount determined by the Authority to be required to be on deposit therein;
- Into the Related subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund (x) the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount to include the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on such Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date upon all Class I Bonds of the Related Series then Outstanding and any Authority Derivative Payment secured on a parity with the Class I Bonds and unpaid as of such date; plus (y) the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount to include the aggregate amount of Principal Installments becoming due and payable on the Outstanding Related Class I Bonds on such Bond Payment Date; provided however, that if such Bond Payment Date is not a date for the payment of a Principal Installment on Related Class I Bonds, such transfer shall include an amount that, if made in substantially equal installments on each subsequent Bond Payment Date to and including the next Bond Payment Date that is a date for the payment of a Principal Installment on Related Class I Bonds, will equal the amount of the Principal Installments becoming due and payable on Outstanding Related Class I Bonds on the next following Bond Payment Date;
- (D) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund, after making any transfer into such subaccount required by Section 5.7(c)(i) of this Master Indenture, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency in such subaccount resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by paragraph (C) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date;

- (E) At the election of the Authority evidenced by an Authority Certificate filed with the Trustee, but subject to the requirements of Section 5.4(b) of this Master Indenture, or (2) the Related subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account, or any combination of (1) and (2) above at the election of the Authority evidenced by an Authority Certificate filed with the Trustee, the amount, if any, needed to ensure that the Class I Asset Requirement (if any) of the Related Series of Bonds will be met on such Bond Payment Date following such transfer;
- (F) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency in such subaccount resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by paragraph (E) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date;
- Into the Related subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund (x) the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount to include the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on such Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date upon all Class II Bonds of the Related Series then Outstanding and any Authority Derivative Payment secured on a parity with the Class II Bonds and unpaid as of such date; plus (y) the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount to include the aggregate amount of Principal Installments becoming due and payable on Outstanding Related Class II Bonds on such Bond Payment Date; provided however, that if such Bond Payment Date is not a date for the payment of a Principal Installment on Related Class II Bonds, such transfer shall include an amount that, if made in substantially equal installments on each subsequent Bond Payment Date to and including the next Bond Payment Date that is a date for the payment of a Principal Installment on Related Class II Bonds, will equal the amount of the Principal Installments becoming due and payable on Outstanding Related Class II Bonds on the next following Bond Payment Date;
- (H) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund, after making any transfer into such subaccount required by Section 5.7(c)(iii) of this Master Indenture, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency in such subaccount resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by paragraph (G) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date;

- (I) Into the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount (including the Related Interest Reserve Account), together with the available amount of any Qualified Surety Bond therein, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement of the Related Series of Bonds;
- (J) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency in such subaccount resulting from the lack of Related Revenues sufficient to make the deposit required by paragraph (I) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date;
- (K) Into (1) the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account, at the election of the Authority evidenced by an Authority Certificate filed with the Trustee, but subject to the requirements of Section 5.4(b) of this Master Indenture, or (2) the Related subaccount of the Class II Special Redemption Account, or any combination of (1) and (2) above at the election of the Authority evidenced by an Authority Certificate filed with the Trustee, the amount, if any, needed to ensure that the Class II Asset Requirement of the Related Series of Bonds will be met on such Bond Payment Date following such transfer;
- (L) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Class II Special Redemption Account, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency in such subaccount resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by paragraph (K) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date;
- (M) To the Authority, the amount of any reasonable and necessary Fiduciary Expenses with respect to the Related Series of Bonds previously incurred but not reimbursed to the Authority or reasonably anticipated to be payable in the following six months (or directly to the Fiduciaries, Fiduciary Expenses with respect to the Related Series of Bonds, when and as payable); provided, however, that in no event shall the aggregate of all Fiduciary Expenses with respect to the Related Series of Bonds paid directly to Fiduciaries or to the Authority under this paragraph (M) exceed any limitation set forth in the Related Series Indenture for any period;

- (N) To the Authority, the amount of any reasonable and necessary Fiduciary Expenses with respect to Unrelated Series of Bonds, on a proportionate basis with all other Unrelated Series of Bonds or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by subsection (M) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date; provided, however, that in no event shall the aggregate of all Fiduciary Expenses with respect to such Unrelated Series of Bonds paid directly to Fiduciaries or to the Authority under this paragraph (N) exceed any limitation set forth in the applicable Series Indentures for any period;
- Into the Related subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund (x) the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount to the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on such Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date upon all Class III Bonds of the Related Series then Outstanding and any Authority Derivative Payment secured on a parity with the Class III Bonds and unpaid as of such date; plus (y) the amount, if any, needed to increase the amount in such subaccount to include the aggregate amount of Principal Installments required to be paid for the Outstanding Related Class III Bonds on such Bond Payment Date; provided however, that if such Bond Payment Date is not a date for the payment of a Principal Installment on Related Class III Bonds, such transfer shall include an amount that, if made in substantially equal installments on each subsequent Bond Payment Date to and including the next Bond Payment Date that is a date for the payment of a Principal Installment on Related Class III Bonds, will equal the amount of the Principal Installments becoming due and payable on Outstanding Related Class III Bonds on the next following Bond Payment Date;
- (P) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund, after making any transfer into such subaccount required by Section 5.7(c)(v) of this Master Indenture, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency in such subaccount resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by subsection (O) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date;
- (Q) To the Authority, the amount of any reasonable and necessary Program Expenses with respect to the Related Series of Bonds previously incurred but not reimbursed to the Authority or

reasonably anticipated to be payable in the following six months; provided, however, that in no event shall the aggregate of such amounts paid to the Authority, plus amounts paid to the Authority with respect to such Series of Bonds pursuant to subsections (M) and (N) above and plus all Fiduciary Expenses with respect to the Related Series of Bonds paid directly to Fiduciaries exceed any limitations set forth in the Related Series Indenture;

- (R) To the Authority, the amount of any reasonable and necessary Program Expenses with respect to Unrelated Series of Bonds, on a proportionate basis with all other Unrelated Series of Bonds or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, any deficiency resulting from the lack of moneys sufficient to make the deposit required by subsection (Q) of this Section 5.5(d)(i) as of such date; provided, however, that in no event shall the aggregate of such amounts paid to the Authority, plus amounts paid to the Authority with respect to such Series of Bonds pursuant to subsections (M) and (N) above and plus all Fiduciary Expenses with respect to the such Series of Bonds paid directly to Fiduciaries exceed any limitations set forth in the applicable Series Indenture;
- (S) Into (1) the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account, at the election of the Authority evidenced by an Authority Certificate filed with the Trustee, but subject to the requirements of Section 5.4(b) of this Master Indenture, or (2) the Related subaccounts of the Redemption Fund, or any combination of (1) and (2) above at the election of the Authority evidenced by an Authority Certificate filed with the Trustee, the amount, if any, necessary to satisfy the Class III Asset Requirement of the Related Series of Bonds, calculated as of such next succeeding Bond Payment Date and giving effect to such transfer;
- (T) Into each Unrelated subaccount of the Redemption Fund, on a proportionate basis with all other such Unrelated subaccounts or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, the additional amount, if any, necessary (after the deposits required by subsection (S) above for the Related Series of Bonds) to satisfy the Class III Asset Requirement of such Unrelated Series of Bonds, calculated as of such next succeeding Bond Payment Date and giving effect to such transfer, which amount shall be allocated to the applicable subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account, the Class II Special Redemption Account and the Class III Special Redemption Account on the basis of the relative ratios represented by the Aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the

applicable Class I Bonds, Class II Bonds and Class III Bonds, respectively, to the Aggregate Principal Amount of all applicable Class I, Class II, and Class III Bonds Outstanding (for purposes of this subsection (T), "applicable" means Related to such Unrelated Series); and

- (U) Upon Authority Request, to the Related subaccount of the Loan Recycling Account, in order to finance or refinance Mortgage Loans (directly or through the acquisition of MBS), to the extent permitted by the applicable Series Indenture.
- (ii) The Authority may direct the Trustee to make any of the above transfers more frequently than on the last Business Day prior to Bond Payment Dates or Derivative Payment Dates, in amounts proportionate to the frequency of transfers so directed.
- Subject to any limitations or requirements specified in the (iii) Related Series Indenture, following such transfers, the balance, if any, in each subaccount of the Revenue Fund, or such lesser amount thereof as shall be requested by the Authority shall be paid to the Authority for the payment of Program Expenses or for any other purpose free and clear of the lien and pledge of the Indenture upon receipt of an Authority Request made within 30 days of such Bond Payment Date. Any amount in each subaccount of the Revenue Fund not so paid to the Authority shall be transferred to the Related subaccounts of the Redemption Fund and allocated among the Related subaccounts of the Class I Special Redemption Account, the Class II Special Redemption Account and the Class III Special Redemption Account as provided in subsection (d)(i)(S) above or shall be retained in the Revenue Fund or transferred and allocated as set forth in an Authority Request, subject in each case to any limitations or requirements specified in the Related Series Indenture.
- (iv) Prior to, but as close as practicable to, the latest date on which the Trustee would be permitted to give notice of a redemption to occur on a Bond Payment Date from amounts deposited in the Redemption Fund pursuant to subsection (d)(i) of this Section, the Trustee shall calculate the amounts then on deposit in each subaccount of the Revenue Fund which would be transferred to the Related subaccounts of the Class I Debt Service Fund, the Class II Debt Service Fund and the Class III Debt Service Fund, and the Related subaccounts of the Redemption Fund, in accordance with the priorities and provisions of such subsection. Such amounts may be withdrawn from such subaccount of the Revenue Fund for application on or prior to the next succeeding Bond Payment Date (A) upon receipt of an Authority Request, to the purchase in lieu of redemption in accordance with Section 3.6 of this Master Indenture of Related Class I Bonds, Class II Bonds or Class III

Bonds in amounts determined in accordance with subsection (d)(i) of this Section, (B) to the payment of accrued interest on Bonds being purchased pursuant to Section 3.6 of this Master Indenture or redeemed pursuant to Section 5.8 of this Master Indenture, or (C) to the redemption of Related Class I Bonds, Class II Bonds and Class III Bonds on such Bond Payment Date in the amounts determined in accordance with subsection (d)(i) of this Section.

(v) In the event Bonds are to be redeemed on a date other than a Bond Payment Date, and to the extent moneys are not available in the Related subaccounts of the Class I Debt Service Fund, the Class II Debt Service Fund or the Class III Debt Service Fund to pay accrued interest on such redemption date for such Class I Bonds, Class II Bonds and Class III Bonds, respectively, the Trustee shall apply or cause the Paying Agent to apply available moneys in the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund for the payment of such interest.

Section 5.6. Application of Class I Debt Service Fund.

- (a) Amounts in each subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for transfer to the Paying Agent (i) on each Bond Payment Date and Derivative Payment Date for the purpose of paying the interest and Principal Installments on the Related Class I Bonds and any Authority Derivative Payment secured on a parity with the Related Class I Bonds as the same shall become due and payable (including accrued interest on any Class I Bonds purchased or redeemed prior to maturity pursuant to the Indenture), or (ii) on each purchase date for the purpose of paying the purchase price of Related Class I Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption by Related Class I Sinking Fund Installments.
- (b) Amounts remaining in each subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund after all the Related Class I Obligations have been paid or funds have been set aside and held in trust for such payment shall be transferred to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund.

Section 5.7. <u>Debt Service Reserve Fund.</u>

(a) Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee shall deposit in the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund and in the Related subaccount of the Interest Reserve Account therein such amounts, if any, as shall be required by the provisions of the Related Series Indenture, which aggregate amount, together with the available amount of any Qualified Surety Bond or Bonds in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, shall be at least sufficient to equal the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement relating to such Series of Bonds, calculated after giving effect to the issuance of such Bonds. Moneys on deposit in the Related subaccount of the Interest Reserve Account shall at all times be deemed to be a part of

the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Additional moneys may be deposited in the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund in accordance with Section 5.5(d) of this Master Indenture.

- (b) On or prior to each Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall calculate the amount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for each Series of Bonds as of the next succeeding Bond Payment Date and shall determine the amount, if any, which will then be in the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (other than amounts attributable to accrued, but unrealized interest purchased on Investment Securities) in excess of such Requirement, shall notify the Authority of such excess amount and shall, unless otherwise instructed by an Authority Request, transfer such excess amount from the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, other than the Related subaccount of the Interest Reserve Account therein, to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund.
- (c) On the last Business Day prior to each Bond Payment Date or more frequently if required by a Series Indenture, and in each case in conjunction with the transfers, deposits and payments to be made pursuant to Section 5.5(d)(i) of this Master Indenture, the Trustee shall transfer from each subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (including from the Interest Reserve Account as provided below) to the specified subaccounts of other Funds or Accounts the following amounts (from any cash, Investment Securities or Qualified Surety Bonds therein), in the following order of priority, the requirements of each such transfer to be satisfied, and the results of such satisfaction being taken into account, before any payment or transfer is made subsequent in priority:
 - (i) In the event that the amount transferred to any subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund pursuant to subsection 5.5(d)(i)(C) is insufficient to pay the interest and Principal Installments, if any, due on Related Class I Bonds on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer first from the Related subaccount of the Interest Reserve Account, and then if and to the extent necessary from the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to such subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund the amount of such insufficiency.
 - (ii) In the event that the amount transferred to any subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund pursuant to subsection 5.5(d)(i)(D) is insufficient to pay the interest and Principal Installments, if any, due on Related Class I Bonds on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer from Unrelated subaccounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund on a proportionate basis or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, first from subaccounts of the Interest Reserve Account, and then if and to the extent necessary from subaccounts of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to such subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund the amount of such insufficiency.

- (iii) In the event that the amount transferred to any subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund pursuant to subsection 5.5(d)(i)(G) is insufficient to pay the interest and Principal Installments, if any, due on Related Class II Bonds on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer first from the Related subaccount of the Interest Reserve Account, and then if and to the extent necessary from the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to such subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund the amount of such insufficiency.
- (iv) In the event that the amount transferred to any subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund pursuant to subsection 5.5(d)(i)(H) is insufficient to pay the interest and Principal Installments, if any, due on Related Class II Bonds on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer from Unrelated subaccounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, on a proportionate basis or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, first from subaccounts of the Interest Reserve Account, and then if and to the extent necessary from subaccounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to such subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund, the amount of such insufficiency.
- (v) In the event that the amount transferred to any subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund pursuant to subsection 5.5(d)(i)(O) is insufficient to pay the interest and Principal Installments, if any, due on Related Class III Bonds on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer first from the Related subaccount of the Interest Reserve Account and then if and to the extent necessary from the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund to such subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund the amount of such insufficiency; provided, however, that no such transfer may result in (A) the amount on deposit in the Related subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund being reduced to an amount less than any minimum deposit specified in the Related Series Indenture or (B) a failure to meet the Related Class II Asset Requirement.
- (vi) In the event that the amount transferred to any subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund pursuant to subsection 5.5(d)(i)(P) is insufficient to pay the interest and Principal Installments, if any, due on Related Class III Bonds on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer from Unrelated subaccounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund on a proportionate basis or as otherwise directed by Authority Request, first from subaccounts in the Interest Reserve Account, and then if and to the extent necessary from subaccounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to such subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund the amount of such insufficiency; provided, however, that no such transfer may result in (A) the amount on deposit in a subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund being reduced to an amount less than any minimum deposit specified in the Related

Series Indenture or (B) a failure to meet the Related Class II Asset Requirement.

Section 5.8. Redemption Fund; Cross-Calls and Recycling.

- (a) Moneys deposited in the subaccounts of the Redemption Fund shall be applied by the Trustee to the purchase or applied by the Paying Agent (if directed by the Trustee) to the redemption of Bonds in accordance with the provisions of Article III, this Section 5.8 and each Related Series Indenture.
- (b) Except as set forth in this Section 5.8 or in the Related Series Indenture, moneys deposited in a subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture or pursuant to the Related Series Indenture, shall be applied to the extent practicable by the Paying Agent on the earliest practicable date to redeem Related Class I Bonds. Any amounts remaining in such Class I Special Redemption Account after all Class I Bonds of the Related Series have been paid shall be transferred to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund.
- (c) Except as set forth in this Section 5.8 or in the Related Series Indenture, moneys deposited in a subaccount of the Class II Special Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture or pursuant to the Related Series Indenture shall be applied to the extent practicable by the Paying Agent on the earliest practicable date to redeem Related Class II Bonds. Any amounts remaining in such Class II Special Redemption Account after all Class II Bonds of the Related Series have been paid shall be transferred to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund.
- (d) Except as set forth in this Section 5.8 or in the Related Series Indenture, moneys deposited in a subaccount of the Class III Special Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture or pursuant to the Related Series Indenture shall be applied to the extent practicable by the Paying Agent on the earliest practicable date to redeem Related Class III Bonds. Any amounts remaining in such Class III Special Redemption Account after all Class III Bonds of the Related Series have been paid shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Authority may by the delivery of an Authority Request to the Trustee at any time prior to the transmission of notices of redemption, instruct the Trustee to transfer moneys on deposit in a subaccount of an Account in the Redemption Fund to another subaccount of the same Account in the Redemption Fund to be applied as provided herein to the redemption of the same Class of Bonds of a different Series. Each such Authority Request (i) shall certify that it is consistent with the most recently filed Related Cash Flow Statement (which may, if necessary, link the Related Series) and not prohibited by or contrary to any limitation or requirement of the Related Series Indentures and (ii) shall be accompanied by evidence of the satisfaction of all Asset Requirements for the Related Series.

(f) In addition, notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Authority may by the delivery of an Authority Request to the Trustee at any time prior to the giving of notice of redemption, instruct the Trustee to transfer moneys on deposit in a subaccount of an Account in the Redemption Fund to a Related or an Unrelated subaccount of the Acquisition Account to be applied as provided in Section 5.2. Each such Authority Request (i) shall certify that it is consistent with the most recently filed Related Cash Flow Statement and not prohibited by or contrary to any limitation or requirement of the Related Series Indenture and (ii) shall be accompanied by evidence of the satisfaction of all Asset Requirements for the Related Series.

Section 5.9. Application of Class II Debt Service Fund.

- (a) Amounts in each subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for transfer to the Paying Agent (i) on each Bond Payment Date and Derivative Payment Date for the purpose of paying first the interest and then Principal Installments on the Related Class II Bonds and any Authority Derivative Payment secured on a parity with the Related Class II Bonds as the same become due and payable (including accrued interest on any such Class II Bonds redeemed or purchased prior to maturity pursuant to the Indenture), or (iii) on each purchase date for the purpose of paying the purchase price of Related Class II Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption by Class II Sinking Fund Installments.
- (b) Amounts remaining in each subaccount of the Class II Debt Service Fund after all the Related Class II Bonds have been paid or funds have been set aside and held in trust for such payment shall be transferred to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund.

Section 5.10. Application of Class III Debt Service Fund.

- (a) Amounts in each subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for transfer to the Paying Agent (i) on each Bond Payment Date and Derivative Payment Date for the purpose of paying first the interest and then Principal Installments on the Related Class III Bonds and any Authority Derivative Payment secured on a parity with the Related Class III Bonds as the same become due and payable (including accrued interest on any such Class III Bonds redeemed or purchased prior to maturity pursuant to the Indenture), or (ii) on each purchase date for the purpose of paying the purchase price of Related Class III Bonds purchased in lieu of redemption by Class III Sinking Fund Installments.
- (b) Amounts remaining in each subaccount of the Class III Debt Service Fund after all the Related Class III Bonds have been paid or funds have been set aside and held in trust for such payment shall be transferred to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund.

Section 5.11. Rebate Fund. To the extent required by Section 6.17 of this Master Indenture, all of the amounts on deposit in the Related subaccounts of the Funds and Accounts with respect to Tax-exempt Bonds and all amounts pledged to Debt Service Payments on the Related Series of Tax-exempt Bonds pursuant to the Indenture, (i) shall be invested in compliance with the procedures established by the Related Series Indentures and Authority Certificates delivered in connection therewith, and (ii) to the extent required by such Authority Certificates, the investment earnings thereon shall be deposited from time to time into the Related subaccount of the Rebate Fund for timely payment of the Related Rebate Requirement. Amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the lien and pledge of the Indenture to the extent such amounts constitute the Rebate Requirement. The Authority shall verify or cause to be verified at least annually from the date of delivery of each Series of Taxexempt Bonds that (i) all requirements of this Section 5.11 have been met on a continuing basis, (ii) the proper amounts are deposited into each subaccount of the Rebate Fund, and (iii) the timely payment of the Rebate Requirement from each subaccount of the Rebate Fund has been made. Upon receipt of an opinion of Bond Counsel that the balance in any subaccount of the Rebate Fund is in excess of the amount required to be included therein, such excess shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. Records of the determinations made with respect to the above covenant and each subaccount of the Rebate Fund shall be retained by the Authority until six years after the retirement of all of the Bonds of the Related Series.

Section 5.12. Excess Earnings Fund. All amounts in a subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund, including all investment earnings thereon, shall remain therein until transferred or paid by the Trustee to such other Fund or the United States Department of the Treasury or for such other purpose, as the Authority shall specify, upon receipt by the Trustee of (a) an Authority Request directing the Trustee to so transfer or pay a specified amount, and (b) a written opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any such transfer or payment, upon satisfaction of any conditions set forth in such opinion (e.g., forgiveness of indebtedness on all or a portion of the Mortgage Loans), would not cause interest on such Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the Owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. Upon receipt of an opinion of Bond Counsel that the balance in a subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund is in excess of the amount required to be included therein, such excess shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. Moneys in a subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund may be used to purchase Mortgage Loans or MBS in the Related subaccount of the Acquisition Account or the Loan Recycling Account, at a purchase price equal to the unpaid balances of the principal amounts of such Mortgage Loans or MBS plus accrued interest, if any, thereon, and any unamortized premium, and any such Mortgage Loans or MBS so purchased shall be credited to such subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund. Mortgage Loans or MBS in a subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund may be exchanged for Mortgage Loans or MBS in the Related subaccount of the Acquisition Account or the Loan Recycling Account having an aggregate principal balance not less than the aggregate principal balance of such Mortgage Loans or MBS in such subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund, upon receipt by the Trustee of an Authority Request specifying the Mortgage Loans or MBS to be so exchanged. If, on the final maturity of all of a Series, there is a balance in a subaccount of the Excess Earnings Fund which is allocated to payments related to such Series, and the Trustee has not received directions meeting the requirements of the preceding sentence for the disposition of such balance, the Trustee shall obtain an opinion of Bond Counsel as to the purposes, if any, to which such balance may be applied without adversely affecting the federal income tax status of interest on such Bonds, and shall thereafter dispose of such balance in accordance with such opinion. Records of the calculation of Excess Earnings and the Excess Earnings Fund shall be retained by the Authority until six years after the retirement of all of the Bonds of the Related Series.

Section 5.13. Application of Authority Payment Accounts.

- (a) If, following transfers made pursuant to Sections 5.5 and 5.7(c) of this Master Indenture, there are not sufficient moneys to pay all interest due and payable on any General Obligation or to pay any Principal Installment on any General Obligation, the Trustee shall immediately notify the Authority in writing of the amount of such insufficiency and shall request from the Authority an immediate deposit of legally available funds equal to such insufficiency. The Authority shall pay to the Trustee (from the Authority's other general revenues or moneys legally available therefor, subject only to agreements made or to be made with holders of notes, bonds or other obligations pledging particular revenues or moneys for the payment thereof) for deposit in the Related subaccounts of the Authority Payment Account the amount of such insufficiency. If the amount provided by the Authority is less than the amount of such insufficiency, any shortfall shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Related General Obligation Bonds in proportion to the amounts then due and payable on such Bonds.
- (b) Amounts deposited with the Trustee by the Authority pursuant to paragraph (a) shall be deposited into the respective subaccounts of the Authority Payment Accounts for the General Obligation Bonds for which such amounts are provided. Amounts in such subaccounts shall only be used to pay interest or Principal Installments due and payable on the Related General Obligation Bonds and may not be transferred to any Debt Service Fund for Bonds which are not General Obligation Bonds or to any other Fund or Account for any reason.

Section 5.14. <u>Investment of Moneys Held by the Trustee.</u>

- (a) Moneys in all Funds and Accounts held by the Trustee shall be invested to the fullest extent possible in Investment Securities, in accordance with directions given to the Trustee in an Authority Request or Certificate; provided that the maturity date or the date on which such Investment Securities may be redeemed at the option of the holder thereof shall coincide as nearly as practicable with (but in no event later than) the date or dates on which moneys in the Funds or Accounts for which the investments were made will be required for the purposes thereof.
- (b) Amounts credited to any Fund or Account may be invested, together with amounts credited to one or more other Funds or Accounts, in the same Investment Security or Investment Securities, provided that each such investment complies in all respects with the provisions of this Section 5.14 as they apply to each Fund or Account for which the joint investment is made, the Trustee maintains separate

records for each Fund and Account and such investments are accurately reflected therein and amounts credited to the Rebate Fund and the Excess Earnings Fund may be invested together with amounts credited to any other Fund or Account. The maturity date or the date on which Investment Securities may be redeemed at the option of holder thereof shall coincide as nearly as practicable with (but in no event shall be later than) the date or dates on which moneys in the Funds or Accounts for which the investments were made will be required for the purposes provided in the Indenture.

- (c) The Trustee may make any investment permitted by this Section 5.14 with or through its own bond department, commercial banking department or commercial paper department or with investment companies for which the Trustee or its affiliates may provide advisory, administrative, custodial or other services for compensation.
- (d) In computing the amount in any Fund or Account, Investment Securities shall be valued at par or, if purchased at other than par, at their Amortized Value, in either event inclusive of accrued interest purchased, MBS shall be valued at 100% of the outstanding principal balance thereof, and Mortgage Loans shall be valued at 100% of the outstanding principal balance thereof unless in default for more than 60 days as of the date of computation, in which event such Mortgage Loans shall be valued at the Authority's estimated net Prepayment from the proceeds of any mortgage insurance or the Authority's estimated net proceeds of foreclosure proceedings or other action with respect to a defaulted Mortgage Loan.
- (e) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Master Indenture or any Series Indenture, the income or interest earned by, or gain to, all Funds and Accounts due to the investment thereof shall be transferred by the Trustee upon receipt thereof to the Related subaccount of the Revenue Fund, in accordance with Section 5.5 of this Master Indenture, except that no such transfer shall be made from, and such income, interest or gain (as described above) shall be retained in, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, unless after giving effect to the transfer the amount therein at least equals the aggregate Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.
- (f) The Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption, any Investment Security whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from the Fund or Account for which such investment was made.
- (g) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, proceeds from any Credit Enhancement Facility or Liquidity Facility shall be held uninvested.
- Section 5.15. <u>Liability of Trustee for Investments</u>. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for the making of any investment authorized by the provisions of this Article V in the manner provided in this Article V or for any loss resulting from any such investment so made, except for its own negligence.

(End of Article V)

ARTICLE VI

PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY

The Authority covenants and agrees with the Trustee and the Owners as follows:

- Section 6.1. <u>Payment of Obligations</u>. The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid, but in strict conformity with the terms of the Bonds, any Derivative Product and the Indenture, the principal or Redemption Price of every Obligation and the interest thereon at the dates and places and in the manner mentioned in the Bonds and Derivative Products according to the true intent and meaning thereof.
- Section 6.2. Extension of Payment of Bonds. The Authority shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase or funding of such Bonds or claims for interest or by any other arrangement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner of any Bond may extend the time for payment of the principal of or interest on such Bond; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, funds available hereunder for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall not be applied to any payment so extended until all principal and interest payments which have not been extended have first been paid in full. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the right of the Authority to issue Refunding Bonds, and such issuance shall not constitute an extension of maturity of Bonds.
- Section 6.3. <u>Further Assurances</u>. At any and all times the Authority, so far as it may be authorized by law, shall make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, pledging, assigning and confirming all and singular the rights, Revenues and other moneys, securities and property, including, without limitation, the Mortgage Loans and MBS, and all rights therein, pledged or assigned by the Indenture, or intended so to be, or which the Authority may become bound to pledge or assign.
- Section 6.4. Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Revenues and Other Funds. The Authority is duly authorized under all applicable laws to issue the Bonds and to execute and deliver this Master Indenture and to pledge the Revenues and other moneys, securities, rights and interests purported to be pledged in the manner and to the extent provided herein and in any Series Indenture. The Revenues and other moneys, securities, rights and interests so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto (other than liens of Fiduciaries) prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Indenture and all action on the part of the Authority to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken. The Obligations and the provisions of the Indenture are and will be the valid and binding obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Indenture, subject to State and Federal bankruptcy, insolvency, and other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and the availability of equitable remedies. The Authority, to the extent permitted by law, at all times shall defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Revenues and other moneys, securities, rights and interests pledged under the

Indenture and all the rights of the Owners under the Indenture against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

Section 6.5. <u>Use of Bond Proceeds.</u> The Authority will use the proceeds of Bonds and any other moneys deposited in the Funds and Accounts only in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

Section 6.6. Program Covenants.

- (a) The Authority from time to time, with all practical dispatch and in a sound and economical manner consistent in all respects with the Act and with the provisions of the Indenture, shall use and apply the proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys deposited in the Acquisition Account and any moneys deposited in the Loan Recycling Account for the purposes provided herein, and consistent with sound banking practices and principles shall do all such acts and things necessary to receive and collect Revenues and shall diligently enforce, and take all steps, actions and proceedings reasonably necessary in the judgment of the Authority for the enforcement of all terms, covenants and conditions of Mortgage Loans and MBS.
- (b) In making, purchasing and servicing the Mortgage Loans, the Authority shall comply with the terms and provisions of any applicable Mortgage Purchase Agreements and any applicable Servicing Agreements.
- (c) The Authority shall file with the Trustee with each direction to purchase Mortgage Loans, a schedule of Mortgage Loans to be made or purchased by the Trustee identifying the same by reference to the Authority loan number, the party (if applicable) from whom the Mortgage Loan will be purchased, the name of the Borrower, the principal amount due on the Mortgage Loan and the date through which interest has been paid by the Borrower, the interest rate (if any) on the Mortgage Loan and the term of the Mortgage Loan.
- (d) The Authority shall maintain an account for each Mortgage Lender having entered into a Mortgage Purchase Agreement with the Authority and shall record therein a description of each Mortgage Loan purchased from such Mortgage Lender.
- (e) Nothing in the Indenture shall be construed to prohibit the Authority from causing a Mortgage Lender to repurchase a Mortgage Loan in accordance with the applicable Mortgage Purchase Agreement.
- (f) The terms of each Mortgage Purchase Agreement shall be reasonably designed to assure that each Mortgage Loan financed in whole or in part with the proceeds of Tax-exempt Bonds and purchased by the Authority pursuant thereto or serviced thereunder meets applicable requirements, if any, under Section 143 of the Code as in effect or as otherwise applicable with respect to such Mortgage Loan.

- Section 6.7. Mortgage Loans. No Mortgage Loan shall be made or purchased by the Authority, and no MBS shall be acquired by the Authority with respect to a Mortgage Loan, unless (i) the Mortgage Loan complies with, and is in fulfillment of the purposes of, the Act including the requirement that such Mortgage Loan have been made to an Eligible Borrower, and (ii) except to the extent, if any, that a variance is required as a condition to the insurance or guaranty of such Mortgage Loan, such Mortgage Loan complies with the following conditions:
 - (a) The Mortgage shall be executed and recorded in accordance with the requirements of existing laws.
 - (b) The Mortgage (except for any Second Mortgage) is the subject of a title insurance policy in an amount at least equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Mortgage Loan, insuring that the Mortgage constitutes a valid lien, subject only to liens for taxes and assessments and Permitted Liens and Encumbrances on the real property with respect to which the Mortgage Loan is secured; provided, however, that the Authority may finance a Mortgage Loan prior to the issuance of such title insurance policy so long as there shall have been issued by the title insurance company a commitment therefor in customary form. As used in this Master Indenture, "Permitted Liens and Encumbrances" means liens, encumbrances, reservations, easements and other imperfections of title normally acceptable to any governmental or private insurer insuring or guaranteeing such Mortgage Loan and to prudent mortgage lenders, or which, in the judgment of the Authority, shall not materially impair the use or value of the premises or as to which appropriate steps, in the judgment of the Authority, have been taken to secure the interest of the Authority.
 - (c) The Mortgage Loan is subject to such mortgage insurance or guaranty as may be required by the Related Series Indenture; provided, however, that (i) the Authority may finance a Mortgage Loan prior to actual issuance of the policy of mortgage insurance or guaranty so long as: (1) there shall have been issued by the mortgage insurer a commitment in customary form to issue mortgage insurance with respect to such Mortgage Loan to the extent referred to above; and (2) the Mortgage Loan satisfies all other requirements of this Section 6.7; and (ii) no Mortgage Loan subject to any particular type of mortgage insurance (such as private mortgage insurance or a United States Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") guaranty) shall be purchased by the Authority if such purchase would result in the aggregate amount of Mortgage Loans subject to such particular type of mortgage insurance exceeding any applicable limitation set forth in the Related Series Indenture.
 - (d) Either (i) the Mortgage Loan requires escrow payments with respect to all taxes, assessments, prior liens, insurance premiums and other charges, to the extent actually charged or assessed, and in case of default in the payment thereof when the same shall be due and payable, it shall be lawful for the Authority to pay the same or any of them (in which event the moneys paid by the Authority in discharge of taxes, assessments, prior liens, insurance premiums and other charges and prior liens shall be added to the amount of the Mortgage Loan and secured by the Mortgage payable on

demand with interest (if applicable) at the rate applicable under the Mortgage Loan from and after maturity, from time of payment of the same); or (ii) reasonable alternative arrangements for the payment of such taxes, assessments, prior liens, insurance premiums and other charges are made which are satisfactory to the Authority.

- (e) The Residential Housing (and other buildings on the premises) with respect to which the Mortgage Loan is made is insured, as and to the extent required by the Authority to protect its interest and with the Authority designated as the loss payee as its interest may appear, against loss or damage by (i) fire, lightning and other hazards, with a uniform standard extended coverage endorsement; and (ii) flooding, if the Residential Housing is located in an area designated by or on behalf of the Government as having specific flood hazards; and the Borrower is obligated to reimburse the Mortgage Lender or the Authority for any premiums paid for insurance made by or on behalf of the Mortgage Lender or the Authority on the Borrower's default in so insuring.
- (f) If Mortgage Loans are acquired by the Authority and held temporarily in its general fund prior to transfer to the Trust Estate, such Mortgage Loans may be transferred to the Trust Estate if such loans satisfied the Indenture and Program requirements as of the date of purchase into the Authority's general fund.
- (g) The Mortgage Loan is secured by a Mortgage, the terms of which, in light of the applicable law in effect at the time such Mortgage is executed, are reasonably designed to assure the ability of the Authority to satisfy applicable requirements, if any, under Section 143 of the Code as in effect or as otherwise applicable with respect to such Mortgage Loan.

Section 6.8. Enforcement of Mortgage Loans, MBS and Servicing Agreements.

(a) The Authority shall enforce diligently and take or cause to be taken all reasonable steps, actions and proceedings necessary for the enforcement of all terms, covenants and conditions of all Mortgage Loans and MBS consistent with sound lending practices and principles and applicable requirements under the Code, including the prompt collection of all Mortgage Repayments and all other amounts due the Authority thereunder. The Authority shall not without good cause release the obligations of any Borrower under any Mortgage Loan or of the Servicer under the Servicing Agreement, and to the extent permitted by law, at all times shall defend, enforce, preserve and protect the rights and privileges of the Authority, the Trustee and the Owners under or with respect to all Mortgage Loans and MBS, the obligations evidencing such Mortgage Loans and the agreements securing such Mortgage Loans and MBS and the Servicing Agreement relating thereto; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 6.8 shall be construed to prevent the Authority from: (i) settling a default on any Mortgage Loan on such terms as the Authority shall determine to be in the best interests of the Authority and the Owners; (ii) releasing any Borrower, Servicer or any other Person from, or waiving, any of such Person's obligations under the respective Mortgage Loan, any agreement with respect to security therefor or Servicing Agreement to the extent necessary to

comply with the provisions of Section 6.17 of this Master Indenture or to the extent required by the governmental or private insurer or guarantor, if any, of such Mortgage Loan; or (iii) releasing any mortgagor in connection with an assumption of a Mortgage Loan as permitted in accordance with the requirements of any governmental or private insurer or guarantor.

- (b) Whenever it shall be necessary in order to protect and enforce the rights of the Authority under a Mortgage Loan and to protect and enforce the rights and interests of the Trustee and Owners under the Indenture, the Authority shall take necessary actions to realize on any applicable mortgage insurance on such Mortgage Loan and to collect, sell or otherwise dispose of the property secured by the Mortgage and, if the Authority deems such to be advisable, shall bid for and purchase the property secured by the Mortgage at any sale thereof and take possession of such property. As an alternative to foreclosure proceedings, the Authority may take such other action as may be appropriate to acquire and take possession of the mortgaged property, including without limitation, acceptance of a conveyance in lieu of foreclosure.
- (c) The Authority shall request payment of governmental insurance or guaranty benefits in cash and not in debentures of such governmental insurer or guarantor in any case where, under government regulations, it is permitted to request such debentures as payment with respect to a defaulted Mortgage Loan, provided that the Authority may request payment in debentures if it files with the Trustee a Cash Flow Statement. The Authority shall take all necessary actions so as to receive payment from any governmental insurer or guarantor of the maximum amount of insurance or guaranty benefits on the earliest possible date.

Section 6.9. <u>Assignment or Disposition of Mortgage Loans</u>. Following the acquisition of a Mortgage Loan by the Trustee, the Authority shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of or encumber any Mortgage Loan or any of the rights of the Authority with respect to any Mortgage Loan or arising out of the Mortgage or the other obligations evidencing or securing any Mortgage Loan except a Mortgage Loan in default, unless the Authority determines that such sale, assignment, transfer or other disposition would not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Authority to pay the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds. No Bonds shall be redeemed from the proceeds of the sale of Mortgage Loans, other than Mortgage Loans in default, except in accordance with the optional redemption provisions with respect to such Bonds.

Section 6.10. <u>Amendment of Mortgage Loans and MBS</u>. The Authority shall not consent or agree to or permit any amendment or modification of the financial terms of any Mortgage Loan or MBS in any manner that would have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Authority to pay the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds, as determined in good faith by the Authority.

- Section 6.11. <u>Power as to Mortgage Loans</u>. The Authority has, and will have so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, lawful power to collect and hold Mortgage Repayments and Prepayments with respect to all Mortgage Loans.
- Section 6.12. <u>Revenues.</u> The Authority at all times shall charge and collect Mortgage Repayments and other amounts with respect to Mortgage Loans in amounts sufficient to provide Mortgage Revenues which, together with any other moneys estimated by the Authority to be available therefor (including Prepayments but excluding the Rebate Requirement and any Excess Earnings), are estimated to be at least sufficient at all times for the payment of the sum of:
 - (a) an amount equal to the aggregate Debt Service Payments (including the originally scheduled amount of any Class I Sinking Fund Installments, Class II Sinking Fund Installments and Class III Sinking Fund Installments) on all Bonds Outstanding; and
 - (b) Program Expenses, as projected by the Authority.
- Section 6.13. <u>Cash Flow Statement.</u> The Authority shall file Cash Flow Statements at such times as may be required pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture. Whenever an event occurring or action to be taken under the Indenture is required to be "consistent with" a Cash Flow Statement, such event or action must be substantially the same as, or within the range of, the events or actions that were projected or assumed by such Cash Flow Statement to occur or be taken. For any Cash Flow Statement delivered after the issuance of the Related Series, the projections or assumptions as to future results of operation of the Program may include the scenarios covered by, and the material assumptions made in connection with, the Cash Flow Statement delivered in connection with the issuance of such Series, if the actual results of operation of the Program have not materially deviated from such projections or assumptions. Projections and assumptions may include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (a) the range of Mortgage Loan and MBS terms and the terms of purchase thereof;
 - (b) the maximum assumed delay in receipt of Mortgage Loan payments after scheduled due dates;
 - (c) the range of rates of prepayment of Mortgage Loans and MBS;
 - (d) the extent to which amounts from the Redemption Fund may or may not be transferred to the Program Fund;
 - (e) the range of periods of time that amounts may be on deposit in Program Fund before transfer to the Redemption Fund;
 - (f) the investment return on amounts invested hereunder other than in Mortgage Loans and MBS; and

(g) the order of redemption of Bonds.

Section 6.14. Accounts and Reports.

- (a) The Authority shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Program and the Funds and Accounts established by the Indenture. Such books, and all other books and papers of the Authority and such Funds and Accounts shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of an aggregate of not less than 5% in principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.
- The Authority shall cause to be kept and maintained proper books of account, in which full, true and correct entries will be made, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, of all transactions of or in relation to the business of the Authority, and after the end of each Fiscal Year shall cause such books of account to be audited by a certified public accountant or firm of such accountants duly licensed to practice and practicing as such under the laws of the State, selected by the Authority, who is independent and not under the domination of the Authority, who does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the Authority, which audit shall be completed as soon as possible after the end of each Fiscal Year but in any event within 180 days thereafter. A copy of each annual balance sheet, statement of revenues, expenses and changes in retained earnings and statement of cash flows, showing in reasonable detail the financial condition of the Authority as of the close of each Fiscal Year, and summarizing in reasonable detail the income and expenses for the Fiscal Year, shall be filed promptly with the Trustee and with each Rating Agency. The Trustee shall have no liability for the accuracy of any financial information provided by the Authority and shall have no duty or obligation to review any information provided to it hereunder.
- (c) The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished to the Trustee pursuant to any provision of the Indenture shall be available for the inspection of Owners of Bonds at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee and a copy of the audited financial statements of the Authority shall be transmitted to each Owner of Bonds who shall file a written request therefor with the Authority.

Section 6.15. <u>Creation of Liens.</u> The Authority shall not issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, secured by a pledge of the Revenues or of the moneys, securities, rights and interests pledged or held or set aside by the Authority or by any Fiduciary under the Indenture and shall not create or cause to be created, other than by the Indenture, any lien or charge on the Revenues or such moneys, securities, rights or interests; provided, however, that nothing in the Indenture shall prevent the Authority from issuing (i) evidences of indebtedness secured by a pledge of Revenues to be derived after the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Indenture shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in Article XII of this Master Indenture; or (ii) notes, bonds or other obligations of the Authority not secured

under the Indenture; or (iii) notes or bonds or other obligations which are general obligation of the Authority under the Act.

Section 6.16. <u>Personnel</u>. The Authority at all times shall appoint, retain and employ competent personnel or contract for such personnel for the purpose of administering the Program and owning and servicing the Mortgage Loans and MBS in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, and all persons employed by the Authority shall be qualified for their respective positions, all in accordance with law.

Section 6.17. Tax Covenants. The Authority covenants for the benefit of the Owners of each Series of Bonds the interest on which is intended to be excluded from the gross income of the Owners thereof for federal income tax purposes that it will not take any action or omit to take any action with respect to such Bonds, the proceeds thereof, or any other funds of the Authority if such action or omission would cause the interest on such Bonds to lose its exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code, would subject the Authority to any penalties under Section 148 of the Code, or would cause such Bonds to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code. The foregoing covenants shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the payment in full or defeasance of such Bonds until the date on which all obligations of the Authority in fulfilling the above covenant under the Code have been met. The Authority shall execute and deliver from time to time such certificates, instruments and documents as shall be deemed necessary or advisable to evidence compliance by the Authority with said Sections and the regulations thereunder with respect to the use of the proceeds of such Bonds and any other funds of the Authority. Such certificates, instruments and documents may contain such stipulations as shall be necessary or advisable in connection with the stated purpose of this Section 6.17 and the foregoing provisions hereof, and the Authority and the Trustee hereby covenant and agree to comply with the provisions of any such stipulation throughout the term of such Bonds.

Section 6.18. Servicing. So long as any Bonds are Outstanding, the Authority shall service and/or maintain in full force and effect Servicing Agreements with Servicers as to all Mortgage Loans and MBS, and shall diligently enforce all covenants, undertakings and obligations of the Servicers under the Servicing Agreements. The Authority shall service, or cause to be serviced, each Mortgage Loan in accordance with acceptable mortgage servicing practices of prudent lending institutions or in accordance with such other standards as are required to maintain the governmental or private insurance or guaranty, as applicable, with respect to such Mortgage Loan, and shall service or cause to be serviced, each MBS in accordance with the requirements of Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, as applicable, and any applicable Governmental Insurer.

Section 6.19. General.

(a) The Authority shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Authority under the provisions of the Act and the Indenture and shall refrain from taking

any action which would cause a default hereunder or under any Supplemental Indenture (including any Series Indenture).

(b) Upon the date of delivery of any of the Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and the Indenture to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Bonds shall exist, have happened and have been performed and the issue of such Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the State.

Section 6.20. New Issue Bond Program. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent that any provision of the Indenture (excluding the Series Indenture relating to the NIBP Program Bonds, as defined below) are inconsistent with any provisions of the Series Indenture relating to the NIBP Program Bonds, such Series Indenture shall control. "NIBP Program Bonds" means any Bonds the purchase of which is funded by the United States Department of Treasury pursuant to the New Issue Bond Program implemented under the authority of the Homeowner Affordability and Stability Plan and the Housing and Economic Recovery Act of 2008.

(End of Article VI)

ARTICLE VII

DEFAULT PROVISIONS AND REMEDIES OF TRUSTEE AND OWNERS

- Section 7.1. <u>Events of Default.</u> Each of the following events is hereby declared an "Event of Default" under the Indenture:
 - (a) The Authority shall fail to pay any Principal Installment of any Class I Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption or otherwise;
 - (b) The Authority shall fail to pay any installment of interest on any Class I Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable or shall fail to make any payment due under any other any Class I Obligation when and as the same shall become due and payable;
 - (c) The Authority shall fail to pay any Principal Installment or interest on any Class II Bond or to make any payment due under any other Class II Obligations when and as the same shall become due and payable, provided that sufficient moneys for such payment are available in the Class II Debt Service Fund;
 - (d) The Authority shall fail to pay any Principal Installment or interest on any Class III Bond or to make any payment due under any other Class III Obligations when and as the same shall become due and payable, provided that sufficient moneys for such payment are available in the Class III Debt Service Fund;
 - (e) The Authority shall fail to perform or observe any other covenant, agreement or condition on its part contained in the Indenture (except the requirement that the Authority pay amounts to the Trustee from its other revenues, moneys or assets in connection with General Obligation Bonds), or in the Bonds and such failure shall continue for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof to the Authority by the Trustee or to the Authority and to the Trustee by the Owners of not less than 10% in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Bonds Outstanding; or
 - (f) The Authority shall file a petition seeking a composition of indebtedness under the federal bankruptcy laws, or under any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or of the State.

Section 7.2. Acceleration; Annulment of Acceleration.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Outstanding Bonds following an Event of Default described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture and 100% in Aggregate Principal Amount of Outstanding Bonds following an Event of Default described in paragraphs (e) or (f) of Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture shall, give 30 days notice in writing to the Authority

of its intention to declare all Outstanding Obligations immediately due and payable. At the end of such 30-day period the Trustee may, and upon such written request of Owners of a majority (except with respect to an Event of Default described in paragraph (e) or (f) of Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture to the extent provided in the following paragraph) in Aggregate Principal Amount of Outstanding Bonds shall, by notice in writing to the Authority, declare all Obligations Outstanding immediately due and payable; and such Obligations shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Bonds, any Derivative Product or the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding. In such event, there shall be due and payable on the Bonds an amount equal to the total principal amount of all such Bonds, plus all interest which will accrue thereon to the date of payment.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, following an Event of Default described in paragraph (e) or (f) of Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture (except for a failure which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Tax-exempt Bonds), the Trustee shall not declare all Obligations Outstanding immediately due and payable unless the Trustee is so directed by the written request of Owners of 100% in Aggregate Principal Amount of Outstanding Bonds.

At any time after the Outstanding Obligations shall have been so (b) declared to be due and payable and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture, the Trustee may (and, at the direction of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding Bonds, shall) annul such declaration and its consequences with respect to any Obligations not then due by their terms if (i) moneys shall have been deposited in the Revenue Fund sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal or Redemption Price (other than principal then due only because of such declaration) of all Outstanding Obligations; (ii) moneys shall have been deposited with the Trustee sufficient to pay the charges, compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities of the Trustee; (iii) all other amounts then payable by the Authority under the Indenture shall have been paid or a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Trustee; and (iv) every Event of Default known to the Trustee (other than a default in the payment of the principal of such Bonds then due only because of such declaration) shall have been remedied to the satisfaction of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 7.3. Additional Remedies and Enforcement of Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Bonds Outstanding, together with indemnification of the Trustee to its satisfaction therefor, shall, proceed forthwith to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners of the Obligations under the Act, the Bonds, any Derivative

Product and the Indenture by such suits, actions or proceedings as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem expedient, including but not limited to:

- (i) Enforcement of the right of the Owners of the Bonds to collect and enforce the payment of principal of and interest (if any) due or becoming due on Mortgage Loans and MBS and collect and enforce any rights in respect to the Mortgage Loans and the MBS or other security or mortgages securing such Mortgage Loans and MBS and to require the Authority to carry out its duties and obligations under the terms of the Indenture, and to require the Authority to perform its duties under the Act;
 - (ii) Suit upon all or any part of the Obligations;
- (iii) Civil action to require the Authority to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Owners;
- (iv) Civil action to enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Owners; and
- (v) Enforcement of any other right of the Owners conferred by law or by the Indenture.
- (b) Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee, if requested in writing by the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall, upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient (i) to prevent any impairment of the security under the Indenture by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of the Indenture; or (ii) to preserve or protect the interests of the Owners, provided that such request is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture and, in the sole judgment of the Trustee, is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of the Owners Bonds not making such request.

Section 7.4. Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default.

- (a) The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, except as otherwise specifically provided in any Series Indenture with respect to the Related Series of Bonds, shall pay or cause to be paid over to the Trustee as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, all Revenues and other payments or receipts pledged under the Indenture.
- (b) During the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall, except as otherwise specifically provided in any Series Indenture with respect to the Related Series of Bonds, apply, or cause the Paying Agent to apply, all moneys and securities held in any Fund or Account (except the Rebate Fund, the Excess Earnings Fund, the Bond Purchase Fund, the Short Term Bond Account and, with respect to any

Bonds that are not General Obligation Bonds, any Authority Payment Account) (moneys and securities in the Short Term Bond Account and an Authority Payment Account are to be applied only to the payment of interest and Principal Installments of Bonds with respect to which such moneys and securities have been pledged), Revenues, payments and receipts and the income therefrom as follows and in the following order:

- (i) To the payment of the reasonable and proper Fiduciary Expenses;
- (ii) To the payment of the interest and Principal Installments then due and payable on the Class I Bonds and all Authority Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Class I Bonds, subject to the provisions of Section 6.2 of this Master Indenture; as follows:
 - (A) Unless the Aggregate Principal Amount of all of the Class I Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable.

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due and payable on the Class I and all Authority Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Class I Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid Principal Installments of any Class I Bonds which shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates, and if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Class I Bonds due and payable on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of Principal Installments due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

(B) (B) If the Aggregate Principal Amount of all of the Class I Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable, to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Class I Bonds and all Authority Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Class I Bonds and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full such principal and interest and Authority Derivative Payments, then to the payment of principal and interest and Authority Derivative Payments, without any preference or priority, ratably according to the aggregate amounts due, to the Persons entitled thereto;

- (iii) To the payment of the Principal Installments of and interest then due on the Class II Bonds and all Authority Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Class II Bonds in accordance with the provisions of subparagraph (ii) above as if such subparagraph referred to the Class II Bonds rather than the Class I Bonds.
- (iv) To the payment of Principal Installments of and interest then due on the Class III Bonds and all Authority Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Class III Bonds in accordance with the provisions of subparagraph (ii) above as if such subparagraph referred to the Class III Bonds rather than the Class I Bonds.
- (v) To the payment of the amounts required for reasonable and necessary Program Expenses.
- Section 7.5. <u>Remedies Not Exclusive.</u> No remedy by the terms of the Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Owners of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Indenture or existing at law or in equity or by statute (including the Act) on or after the date of adoption of the Indenture.
- Section 7.6. Remedies Vested in Trustee. All rights of action (including the right to file proof of claims) under the Indenture or under any of the Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings relating thereto. Any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name as Trustee without the necessity of joining as plaintiffs or defendants any Owners of the Bonds. Except as provided in Article VIII of this Master Indenture and subject to the provisions of Section 7.4 of this Master Indenture, any recovery of judgment shall be for the equal benefit of the Owners of the Outstanding Class I Obligations remain Outstanding, for the equal benefit of the Owners of the Outstanding, for the equal benefit of the Owners of the Outstanding Class III Obligations.
- Section 7.7. <u>Majority Owners of the Bonds Control Proceedings.</u> If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting any proceeding to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Indenture or for the appointment of a

receiver or to take any other proceedings under the Indenture, provided that such direction is in accordance with law and the provisions (in particular, those relating to the priority of the Class I Obligations over Class II and III Obligations, and Class II Obligations over Class III Obligations) of the Indenture (including indemnity to the Trustee as provided in Section 9.2 of this Master Indenture) and, in the sole judgment of the Trustee, is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of Owners of the Bonds not joining in such direction and provided further that nothing in this Section 7.7 shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any other action under the Indenture which it may deem proper and which is not inconsistent with such direction by Owners of the Bonds.

Section 7.8. Individual Owner Action Restricted.

- (a) Except as provided in Article VIII of this Master Indenture, no Owner of any Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement of the Indenture or for the execution of any trust under the Indenture or for any remedy under the Indenture unless:
 - (i) an Event of Default has occurred under paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d) of Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture, as to which the Trustee has actual notice, or as to which the Trustee has been notified in writing; and
 - (ii) the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Bonds Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to proceed to exercise the powers granted in the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name; and
 - (iii) such Owners shall have offered the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 9.2 of this Master Indenture; and
 - (iv) the Trustee shall have failed or refused to exercise the powers in the Indenture granted or to institute such action, suit or proceedings in its own name for a period of 60 days after receipt by it of such request and offer of indemnity.
- (b) No one or more Owners of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Indenture or to enforce any right under the Indenture except in the manner in the Indenture provided and for the respective benefit of the Owners of all Bonds Outstanding.
- Section 7.9. <u>Termination of Proceedings.</u> In case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any Event of Default shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, the Owners of the Bonds, the Authority, the Trustee, the Owners of the Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds shall continue as if no such proceeding had been taken.

Section 7.10. Waiver and Non-Waiver of Event of Default.

- (a) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Owner of the Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every power and remedy given by this Article VII to the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.
- (b) The Trustee may waive any Event of Default which in its opinion shall have been remedied before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by it under the provisions of the Indenture, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indenture to the contrary, the Trustee, upon the written request of the Owners of a majority of the Aggregate Principal Amount of Bonds then Outstanding, shall waive any Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences; provided, however, that except under the circumstances set forth in paragraph (b) of Section 7.2 of this Master Indenture or paragraph (b) of this Section 7.10, a default in the payment of the Principal Installment of or interest on any Bond when the same shall become due and payable by the terms thereof, or, upon call for redemption, may not be waived without the written consent of the Owners of all the Bonds at the time Outstanding.
- (d) In case of any waiver by the Trustee of an Event of Default under the Indenture, the Authority, the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, respectively, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for waiving or refraining from waiving any Event of Default in accordance with this Section 7.10.

Section 7.11. Notice of Defaults.

- (a) Within 30 days after (i) the receipt of notice of an Event of Default as described in Section 7.1(e) or (f) of this Master Indenture or (ii) the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 7.1(a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Master Indenture, of which the Trustee is deemed to have notice, the Trustee, unless such Event of Default shall have theretofore been cured, shall give written notice thereof by first class mail to each registered owner of Bonds then Outstanding; provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of Principal Installments of or interest on any of the Bonds, the Trustee may withhold such notice if, in its sole judgment, it determines that the withholding of such notice is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of the Owners of the Bonds.
- (b) The Trustee shall immediately notify the Authority of any Event of Default known to the Trustee.

(End of Article VII)

ARTICLE VIII

DEFAULT PROVISIONS AND REMEDIES FOR GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

Section 8.1. General Obligation Bond Default. If the Authority shall fail to pay interest on any General Obligation Bond when due or shall fail to pay any Principal Installment on any General Obligation Bond when due, provided that such failure shall not constitute an Event of Default under Section 7.1 of this Master Indenture, such failure is hereby declared a "General Obligation Bond Default" under the Indenture. A General Obligation Bond Default shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture and shall not affect the priority of the lien and pledge granted to Owners of Bonds under the Indenture.

Section 8.2. Acceleration; Annulment of Acceleration.

- (a) Upon the occurrence of a General Obligation Bond Default, the Trustee may and, upon the written request of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Outstanding General Obligation Bonds shall, give 30 days notice in writing to the Authority of its intention to declare the Aggregate Principal Amount of all General Obligation Bonds Outstanding immediately due and payable. At the end of such 30-day period the Trustee may, and upon such written request of Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Outstanding General Obligation Bonds shall, by notice in writing to the Authority, declare the Aggregate Principal Amount of all General Obligation Bonds Outstanding immediately due and payable; and the Aggregate Principal Amount of such General Obligation Bonds shall become and be immediately due and payable. In such event, there shall be due and payable on the General Obligation Bonds an amount equal to the total principal amount of all such Bonds, plus all interest which will accrue thereon to the date of payment.
- Obligation Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture, the Trustee may (and, at the direction of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding General Obligation Bonds, shall) annul such declaration and its consequences with respect to any General Obligation Bonds not then due by their terms if (i) moneys shall have been deposited in the Related Authority Payment Account sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal or Redemption Price (other than principal then due only because of such declaration) of all Outstanding General Obligation Bonds; and (ii) moneys shall have been deposited with the Trustee sufficient to pay the charges, compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent General Obligation Bond Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 8.3. Additional Remedies and Enforcement of Remedies.

- (a) Upon the occurrence and continuance of a General Obligation Bond Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the General Obligation Bonds Outstanding, together with indemnification of the Trustee to its satisfaction therefor, shall, proceed forthwith to protect and enforce the rights of the Owners of the General Obligation Bonds under the Act, the General Obligation Bonds and the Indenture by such suits, actions or proceedings as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem expedient and consistent with the limitations specified in paragraph (c) below, including but not limited to:
 - (i) Suit upon all or any part of the General Obligation Bonds;
 - (ii) Civil action to enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Owners of General Obligation Bonds; and
 - (iii) Enforcement of any other right of the Owners of the General Obligation Bonds conferred by law or by the Indenture.
- (b) Regardless of the happening of a General Obligation Bond Default, the Trustee, if requested in writing by the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the General Obligation Bonds then Outstanding, shall, upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient (i) to prevent any impairment of the security under the Indenture by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of the Indenture; or (ii) to preserve or protect the interests of the Owners of the General Obligation Bonds, provided that such request is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture and, in the sole judgment of the Trustee, is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of the Owners of General Obligation Bonds not making such request.
- (c) The rights and remedies of Owners of General Obligation Bonds upon the occurrence of a General Obligation Bond Default shall be limited to the enforcement of the Authority's general obligation covenant with respect thereto and to the disbursement of amounts available to Owners of General Obligation Bonds from time to time in the Related Debt Service Fund, the Related Special Redemption Account and the Related Debt Service Reserve Fund after provision is made for, and after taking into account the rights of, Owners of Bonds other than General Obligation Bonds as provided in the Indenture. The exercise of remedies upon the occurrence of a General Obligation Bond Default shall not in any manner affect, disturb or prejudice the security and rights of such Owners of Bonds under the Indenture.

- Section 8.4. <u>Remedies Not Exclusive.</u> Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 8.3(c) of this Master Indenture, no remedy by the terms of the Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Owners of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Indenture or existing at law or in equity or by statute (including the Act) on or after the date of adoption of the Indenture.
- Section 8.5. <u>Remedies Vested in Trustee.</u> All rights of action (including the right to file proof of claims) under the Indenture or under any of the General Obligation Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the General Obligation Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings relating thereto. Any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name as Trustee without the necessity of joining as plaintiffs or defendants any Owners of the General Obligation Bonds. Any recovery of judgment in respect to a General Obligation Bond Default shall be for the equal benefit of the Owners of the Outstanding General Obligation Bonds.
- Majority Owners Control Proceedings. If a General Obligation Bond Section 8.6. Default shall have occurred and be continuing, notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of General Obligation Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting any proceeding to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Indenture or to take any other proceedings under the Indenture, provided that such direction is in accordance with law and the provisions (in particular, those relating to the priority of the Class I Obligations over Class II Obligations and Class III Obligations, and of the Class II Obligations over Class III Obligations) of the Indenture (including indemnity to the Trustee as provided in Section 9.2 of this Master Indenture) and, in the sole judgment of the Trustee, is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of Owners of the Bonds not joining in such direction and provided further that nothing in this Section 8.6 shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any other action under the Indenture which it may deem proper and which is not inconsistent with such direction by Owners of the Bonds.

Section 8.7. <u>Individual Owner Action Restricted.</u>

- (a) No Owner of any General Obligation Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for any remedy under this Article VIII unless:
 - (i) a General Obligation Bond Default has occurred as to which the Trustee has actual notice, or as to which the Trustee has been notified in writing; and
 - (ii) the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of General Obligation Bonds Outstanding shall have made written request to the

Trustee to proceed to exercise the powers granted in this Article VIII or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name; and

- (iii) such Owners shall have offered the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 9.2 of this Master Indenture; and
- (iv) the Trustee shall have failed or refused to exercise the powers in the Indenture granted or to institute such action, suit or proceedings in its own name for a period of 60 days after receipt by it of such request and offer of indemnity.
- (b) No one or more Owners of General Obligation Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Indenture or to enforce any right under the Indenture except in the manner in the Indenture provided and for the respective benefit of the Owners of all General Obligation Bonds Outstanding.
- Section 8.8. <u>Termination of Proceedings</u>. In case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any General Obligation Bond Default shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or the Owners of the Bonds, the Authority, the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds shall continue as if no such proceeding had been taken.

Section 8.9. Waiver and Non-Waiver of General Obligation Bond Default.

- (a) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Owner of the General Obligation Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing upon any General Obligation Bond Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such General Obligation Bond Default or an acquiescence therein. Every power and remedy given by this Article VIII to the Trustee and the Owners of the General Obligation Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.
- (b) The Trustee may waive any General Obligation Bond Default which in its opinion shall have been remedied before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by it under the provisions of the Indenture, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indenture to the contrary, the Trustee, upon the written request of the Owners of a majority of the Aggregate Principal Amount of General Obligation Bonds then Outstanding, shall waive any General Obligation Bond Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

(d) In case of any waiver by the Trustee of an General Obligation Bond Default under the Indenture, the Authority, the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, respectively, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other General Obligation Bond Default or impair any right consequent thereon. The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for waiving or refraining from waiving any General Obligation Bond Default in accordance with this Section 8.9.

Section 8.10. <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. Within 30 days after the occurrence of a General Obligation Bond Default under the Indenture, of which the Trustee is deemed to have notice, the Trustee, unless such General Obligation Bond Default shall have theretofore been cured, shall give written notice thereof by first class mail to each registered owner of General Obligation Bonds then Outstanding.

(End of Article VIII)

ARTICLE IX

CONCERNING THE FIDUCIARIES

Section 9.1. <u>Trustee</u>; <u>Paying Agent and Bond Registrar Appointment and Acceptance of Duties</u>. Zions First National Bank, in Denver, Colorado is hereby appointed as Trustee, Paying Agent and Bond Registrar. Zions First National Bank, shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by executing this Master Indenture and delivering the same to the Authority.

Section 9.2. <u>Responsibilities of Fiduciaries.</u>

- The recitals of fact herein and in the Bonds contained shall be taken as the statements of the Authority and no Fiduciary assumes any responsibility for the correctness or completeness of the same. No Fiduciary makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the Indenture, or of any Bonds issued under the Indenture or as to the security afforded by the Indenture, and no Fiduciary shall incur any liability in respect thereof. No Fiduciary shall be under any responsibility or duty with respect to the application of any moneys paid to the Authority or to any other Fiduciary. No Fiduciary shall be under any obligation or duty to perform any act that would involve it in expense or liability or to institute or defend any suit in respect of the Indenture or to advance any of its own moneys, unless properly indemnified to its satisfaction. Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Section 9.2, no Fiduciary shall be liable in connection with the performance of its duties under the Indenture except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Master Indenture, no right of a Fiduciary to indemnification shall relieve a Fiduciary from responsibility for (a) making payments on the Bonds when due from moneys available to it, (b) accelerating the Bonds as required pursuant to Section 7.2 or 8.2 of this Master Indenture, (c) drawing on a Liquidity Facility in accordance with the terms of such Liquidity Facility, or (d) making any claim under any Credit Enhancement Facility.
- (b) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default or a General Obligation Bond Default and after the curing of all Events of Default or a General Obligation Bond Default that may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture. In case an Event of Default or a General Obligation Bond Default has occurred (and has not been cured) the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Any provisions of the Indenture relating to action taken or to be taken by the Trustee or to evidence upon which the Trustee may rely shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 9.2.

Section 9.3. Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act.

- (a) Each Fiduciary, upon receipt of any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond, or other paper or document furnished to it pursuant to any provision of this Master Indenture or any Series Indenture, shall examine such instrument to determine whether it conforms to the requirements of this Master Indenture and the Related Series Indenture and shall be protected in acting, in good faith, upon any such instrument believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. Each Fiduciary may consult with counsel, who may be counsel to the Authority, and any opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it under the Indenture in good faith and in accordance therewith.
- (b) Whenever any Fiduciary shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under the Indenture, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed in the Indenture) may be deemed conclusively to be proved and established by an Authority Certificate, and such Certificate shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions of the Indenture upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion and in lieu thereof, the Fiduciary may accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as to it may seem reasonable.
- (c) Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, any request, order, notice or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision of the Indenture by the Authority to any Fiduciary shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the Authority by an Authorized Officer.
- Section 9.4. Compensation of Fiduciaries; Fiduciary Liens. Subject to the terms and conditions of any other agreements between the Authority and one or more Fiduciaries, the Authority shall pay to each Fiduciary from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered under the Indenture and also all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of its attorneys, agents, and employees, incurred in and about the performance of their powers and duties under the Indenture. In consideration of the express provisions of the Indenture regarding the payment of Fiduciary Fees, each Fiduciary by acceptance of its appointment hereunder waives any right at law or in equity for the imposition of an implied lien on the Revenues and assets pledged hereunder, except as otherwise expressly provided herein. In the event that a successor Fiduciary is appointed in accordance with Section 9.8, 9.12 or 9.13 of this Master Indenture during a period for which the predecessor Fiduciary has been compensated in advance, such predecessor Fiduciary shall return to the Authority the pro rata portion of such compensation for the period commencing on the date of appointment of such successor Fiduciary.
- Section 9.5. <u>Certain Permitted Acts.</u> Any Fiduciary may become the owner of any Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not a Fiduciary. To the extent permitted by law, any Fiduciary may act as depository for, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Owners of the Bonds or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement

of the Bonds or the Indenture, whether or not any such committee shall represent the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Bonds then Outstanding. If any Fiduciary incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default has occurred, such expenses and compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law.

Section 9.6. Resignation of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Indenture by giving not less than 30 days written notice to the Authority and to Owners of the Bonds, at its own expense and without reimbursement therefor, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect and such resignation shall take effect upon the day specified in such notice unless previously a successor shall have been appointed by the Authority or the Owners of the Bonds as provided in Section 9.8 of this Master Indenture, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor. In no event, however, shall such a resignation take effect until a successor Trustee has been appointed pursuant to Section 9.8 of this Master Indenture.

Section 9.7. Removal of Trustee. The Trustee may be removed (i) at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Trustee and the Authority, and signed by the Owners of the Bonds representing a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, excluding any Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority, or (ii) by the Authority in its sole and absolute discretion at any time except during the continuance of an Event of Default or a General Obligation Bond Default by filing with the Trustee notice of removal in the form of an Authority Certificate. In no event, however, shall such removal take effect until a successor Trustee has been appointed pursuant to Section 9.8 of this Master Indenture.

Section 9.8. Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee.

- (a) In case at any time the Trustee shall resign or shall be removed or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of the Trustee, or of its property, shall be appointed, or if any public offer shall take charge or control of the Trustee, or of its property or affairs, the Authority covenants and agrees that it thereupon will appoint a successor Trustee.
- (b) If no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made by the Authority pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 9.8 within 45 days after the Trustee shall have given to the Authority written notice as provided in Section 9.6 of this Master Indenture or after a vacancy in the office of the Trustee shall have occurred by reason of its inability to act or its removal, the Trustee or the Owner of any Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. Said court, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, thereupon may appoint a successor Trustee.
- (c) Every such Trustee appointed pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall (i) be a bank or trust company in good standing and (ii) have a reported

capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000, if there be such an institution willing, qualified and able to accept the trust upon reasonable or customary terms. Any successor Trustee shall serve for a fee not in excess of the fee paid to the initial Trustee unless otherwise approved by the Authority.

Section 9.9. Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee. Any successor Trustee appointed under the Indenture shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor Trustee, and also to the Authority, an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee, with like effect as if originally named as Trustee; but the Trustee ceasing to act nevertheless, on the written request of the Authority or of the successor Trustee, shall execute, acknowledge and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as reasonably may be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor Trustee all the right, title and interest of the predecessor Trustee in and to any property held by it under the Indenture, and shall pay over, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions set forth in or pursuant to the Indenture. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Authority be required by such successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee any such estates, rights, powers and duties, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing, on request and so far as may be authorized by law, shall be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Authority. Any such successor Trustee promptly shall notify the Depositories, if any, of its appointment as Trustee. Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Master Indenture, any such predecessor Trustee shall not be entitled to any compensation or reimbursement for costs and expenses incurred in connection with any transfer of rights or properties under the Indenture, except for such costs and expenses incurred with the prior written consent of the Authority.

Section 9.10. Merger or Consolidation of Fiduciaries. Any company into which any Fiduciary may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it may be party or any company to which any Fiduciary may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business, provided such company shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association, and shall be authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Indenture, shall be the successor to such Fiduciary without the execution or filing of any paper or the performance of any further act.

Section 9.11. Adoption of Authentication. In case any of the Bonds contemplated to be issued under the Indenture shall have been authenticated but not delivered by a predecessor Trustee, any successor Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee so authenticating such Bonds and deliver such Bonds so authenticated. In case any of such Bonds shall not have been authenticated, any successor Trustee may authenticate such Bonds in the name of the predecessor Trustee or in the name of the successor Trustee, and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in such Bonds or in the Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

Section 9.12. Paying Agents; Appointment, Resignation or Removal; Successor. The Authority shall appoint one or more Paying Agents for the Bonds and may at any time and from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in this Section for a successor Paying Agent. The Trustee or the Bond Registrar may be appointed a Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Indenture by executing and delivering to the Authority and to the Trustee a written acceptance thereof. Unless otherwise provided, the principal offices of the Paying Agents are designated as the respective offices of the Authority for the payment of the interest on and principal or Redemption Price of the Bonds. Any Paying Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Indenture by giving at least 30 days written notice to the Authority and the Trustee. Any Paying Agent may be removed at any time by an instrument filed with such Paying Agent and the Trustee and signed by the Authority. Any successor Paying Agent shall be appointed by the Authority with the approval of the Trustee and shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association, having capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating at least \$10,000,000, and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Indenture. In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, assign and deliver any moneys held by it as Paying Agent to its successor, or if there be no successor to the Trustee. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of any Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such Paying Agent.

Section 9.13. Bond Registrar; Appointment, Resignation or Removal; Successor. The Authority shall appoint a Bond Registrar. The Trustee or any Paying Agent may be appointed the Bond Registrar. The Bond Registrar shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Indenture by executing and delivering to the Authority and to the Trustee a written acceptance thereof. Unless otherwise provided, the principal offices of the Bond Registrar are designated as the respective offices of the Authority for the maintenance of registration records for the Bonds. The registration books for the Bonds shall be maintained by the Bond Registrar on both a current and historical basis. The Bond Registrar may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Indenture by giving at least 30 days written notice to the Authority and the Trustee. The Bond Registrar may be removed at any time by an instrument filed with such Bond Registrar and the Trustee and signed by the Authority. Any successor Bond Registrar shall be appointed by the Authority and shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association, having capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating at least \$10,000,000, and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Indenture. In the event of the resignation or removal of the Bond Registrar, such Bond Registrar shall deliver all records, Bonds and other documents held by it as Bond Registrar to its successor, or if there be no successor to the Trustee. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of the Bond Registrar, the Trustee shall act as such Bond Registrar.

(End of Article IX)

ARTICLE X

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

- Section 10.1. <u>Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Filing With the Trustee.</u> For any one or more of the following purposes, and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Indenture may be executed and delivered by the Authority which, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof, shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:
 - (a) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Authority in the Indenture, other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect;
 - (b) To add to the limitations and restrictions in the Indenture, other limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect;
 - (c) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by the Indenture of the Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;
 - (d) To modify any provisions of the Indenture in any respect whatever, provided that the modification, in the sole judgment of the Authority, is reasonably necessary to assure that the interest on Tax-exempt Bonds remains excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes; or
 - (e) To provide for the issuance of Bonds pursuant to the Indenture and to provide for the terms and conditions pursuant to which such Bonds may be issued, paid or redeemed.
- Section 10.2. <u>Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Trustee.</u> For any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Indenture may be executed and delivered by the Authority and the Trustee, which upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof and the filing with the Trustee and the Authority of an instrument in writing made by the Trustee consenting thereto, shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:
 - (a) To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Indenture, or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Indenture as are necessary or desirable, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Owners hereunder and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture theretofore in effect;
 - (b) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Owners or the Trustee;

- (c) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Authority in the Indenture other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed by the Authority;
- (d) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the Indenture, provided that the loss of such right, power or privilege shall not adversely impair the Revenues available to pay the Outstanding Bonds;
- (e) To include as pledged revenues or money under, and subject to the provisions of, the Indenture any additional revenues or money legally available therefor;
- (f) To provide for additional duties of the Trustee in connection with the Mortgage Loans and the MBS;
- (g) To modify any of the provisions of the Indenture in any respect whatever; provided, however, that (1) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the execution by the Authority of such Supplemental Indenture shall cease to be Outstanding, and (B) such Supplemental Indenture shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the execution by the Authority of such Supplemental Indenture and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
- (h) To modify, eliminate and/or add to the provisions of the Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as then amended, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to the Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by said Trust Indenture Act of 1939;
- (i) Provided the Authority has first obtained a Confirmation, to make the terms and provisions of the Indenture, including the lien and security interest granted herein, applicable to a Derivative Product, and to modify Section 2.18 of this Master Indenture with respect to any particular Derivative Product;
- (j) Provided the Authority has first obtained a Confirmation, to amend the Indenture to allow for any Bonds to be supported by a Credit Enhancement Facility or Liquidity Facility, including amendments with respect to repayment to such a provider on a parity with any Bonds or Derivative Product and providing rights to such provider under the Indenture, including with respect to defaults and remedies;
- (k) To make any change as shall be necessary in order to maintain the rating(s) on any of the Bonds from any Rating Agency; or
- (I) To make any other amendment or change that will not materially adversely affect the interest of Owners of Outstanding Bonds.

Section 10.3. <u>Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Owners of Bonds.</u> At any time or from time to time, the Authority and the Trustee may execute and deliver a Supplemental Indenture subject to consent by the Owners of the Bonds in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Article XI of this Master Indenture, upon the Trustee's receipt of an opinion of Bond Counsel that such Supplemental Indenture will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on Tax-exempt Bonds.

Section 10.4. General Provisions.

- (a) The Indenture shall not be modified or amended in any respect except as provided in and in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this Article X and Article XI. Nothing in this Article X or Article XI shall affect or limit the right or obligation of the Authority to adopt, make, do, execute, acknowledge or deliver any certificate, act or other instrument pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.3 of this Master Indenture or the right or obligation of the Authority to execute and deliver to any Fiduciary any instrument that elsewhere in the Indenture it is provided shall be delivered to said Fiduciary.
 - (b) (i) Any Supplemental Indenture referred to and permitted or authorized by Sections 10.1 and 10.2 of this Master Indenture may be executed and delivered by the Authority without the consent of any of the Owners of the Bonds, but shall become effective only on the conditions, to the extent and at the time provided in said Sections, respectively.
 - (ii) Every Supplemental Indenture shall be accompanied by a Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly executed and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, is authorized or permitted by the Indenture and is valid and binding upon the Authority, subject to State and federal bankruptcy, insolvency and other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and the availability of equitable remedies.
- (c) The Trustee is hereby authorized to execute and deliver any Supplemental Indenture referred to and permitted or authorized by Sections 10.1, 10.2 or 10.3 of this Master Indenture and, subject to a requirement of consent of the required Owners of the Bonds, if any, to make all further agreements and stipulations that may be contained therein, and the Trustee, in taking such action, shall be protected fully in relying on an opinion of counsel (which may be a Counsel's Opinion) that such Supplemental Indenture is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Indenture.
- (d) No Supplemental Indenture shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written consent.

- (e) A copy of each Supplemental Indenture executed and delivered by the Authority pursuant to this Article X and Article XI hereof shall be transmitted by the Trustee to each Rating Agency.
- (f) Any determination as to whether or not any amendment or supplement to this Master Indenture has an adverse affect on the interests of the Owners shall be made without regard to any Credit Enhancement Facility.

(End of Article X)

ARTICLE XI

AMENDMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS REQUIRING CONSENT OF OWNERS OF BONDS

- Section 11.1. <u>Transmission of Notices</u>. Any provision in this Article XI for the transmission of a notice or other paper to Owners of the Bonds shall be fully complied with if it is mailed postage prepaid, or transmitted in such other manner (such as by readily available electronic means) as may be customary for the industry, only:
 - (a) To each registered Owner of Bonds then Outstanding at such Owner's address, if any, appearing upon the registration records of the Authority or at such electronic mail or other address as is furnished in writing by such Owner, and

(b) To the Trustee.

Section 11.2. Powers of Amendment. Any modification or amendment of the Indenture and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Bonds, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Indenture, with the written consent given as provided in Section 11.3 of this Master Indenture of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bonds or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Owners of all such Bonds, or shall reduce the percentages of Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment without the consent of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding or shall change the provisions of the Indenture relating to the ability to declare the Aggregate Principal Amount of Bonds to be due and payable without the consent of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding or shall materially adversely affect the rights of the Owners of Class II Bonds without the consent of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Class II Bonds Outstanding, or shall materially adversely affect the rights of the Owners of Class III Bonds without the consent of the Owners of a majority in Aggregate Principal Amount of Class III Bonds then Outstanding; or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto. If any such modification or amendment will, by its terms not take effect so long as any Bonds of any particular maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Owners of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this Section 11.2. The Trustee, relying upon a Counsel's Opinion, may determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment Bonds of any particular maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Indenture, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and the Owners of the Bonds.

Section 11.3. Consent of Owners of Bonds. The Authority at any time may execute and deliver a Supplemental Indenture making a modification or amendment permitted by the

provisions of Section 11.2 of this Master Indenture, to take effect when and as provided in this Section 11.3. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee), together with a request to Owners of the Bonds for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, shall be transmitted by the Authority to the registered owners of the Bonds. Such Supplemental Indenture shall not be effective unless and until (i) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (A) the written consents of Owners of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in Section 11.2 of this Master Indenture and (B) a Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly executed and delivered and filed by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, is authorized or permitted by the Indenture, and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to State and federal bankruptcy, insolvency and other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and the availability of equitable remedies and (ii) a notice shall have been transmitted to Owners of the Bonds as provided in this Section 11.3. Each consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding, at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by Section 13.2 of this Master Indenture. A certificate or certificates by the Bond Registrar filed with the Trustee that it has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with Section 13,2 of this Master Indenture shall be conclusive that the consents have been given by the Owners of the Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of the Bond Registrar. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in Section 13.2 of this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Owner of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Owner thereof has notice thereof) unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Owner thereof by filing with the Bond Registrar, prior to the time when the written statement of the Bond Registrar provided for below in this Section 11.3 is filed, such revocation and, if such Bonds are transferable by delivery, proof that such Bonds are held by the signer of such revocation in the manner permitted by Section 13.2 of this Master Indenture. The fact that a consent has not been revoked likewise may be proved by a certificate of the Bond Registrar filed with the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with the Bond Registrar. At any time after the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consent to the Supplemental Indenture, the Bond Registrar shall make and file with the Authority and the Trustee a written statement that the Owners of such required percentage of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter, notice stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Indenture executed and delivered by the Authority on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section 11.3, may be given to Owners of the Bonds by the Authority by transmitting such notice to Owners of the Bonds (but failure to transmit such notice shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture when consented to as provided in this Section 11.3) not more than 90 days after the Owners of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture and the written statement of the Bond Registrar provided for above is filed. The Authority shall file with the Trustee proof of the transmission of such notice. A record, consisting of the papers required or permitted by this Section 11.3 to be filed with the Trustee and the Bond Registrar, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such Supplemental Indenture making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Authority, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of all Bonds at the expiration of 30 days after the filing with the Trustee of the proof of the transmission of such last mentioned notice, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such Supplemental Indenture in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such 30 day period; provided, however, that any Fiduciary and the Authority during such 30 day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in their absolute discretion to take such action or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Indenture as they may deem expedient.

Section 11.4. Modifications by Unanimous Consent. The terms and provisions of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the issuance and filing by the Authority of a Supplemental Indenture and the consent of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in Section 11.3 of this Master Indenture, except that no notice of such consent to Owners of the Bonds shall be required; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without the filing with the Trustee of the written assent thereto of such Fiduciary in addition to the consent of the Owners of the Bonds.

Section 11.5. Notation on Bonds. Bonds delivered after the effective date of any action taken as in Article X of this Master Indenture or this Article XI provided, may, and if the Trustee so determines, shall bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Authority, the Trustee and the Bond Registrar as to such action, and in that case upon demand of the Owner of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of his Bond at the Corporate Trust Office of the Bond Registrar or upon any transfer or exchange of any Bond Outstanding on or after such effective date, suitable notation shall be made on such Bond or upon any Bond issued upon any such transfer or exchange by the Bond Registrar as to any such action. If the Authority or the Bond Registrar shall so determine, new Bonds so modified as in the opinion of the Bond Registrar and the Authority to conform to such action shall be prepared, delivered, and upon demand of the Owner of any Bond then Outstanding shall be exchanged, without cost to such Owner, for Bonds of the same Series, Class, tenor and maturity then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

(End of Article XI)

ARTICLE XII

DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE OF BONDS

Section 12.1. Discharge of Indenture in Entirety. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, (i) to the Owners of all Bonds the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Indenture (ii) to each Reciprocal Payor, all Authority Derivative Payments then due, and (iii) to each Credit Facility Provider, any and all amounts due and owing pursuant to any Credit Enhancement Facility, then the pledge of any Revenues, and other moneys and securities pledged under the Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Owners, shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall cause an accounting for such period or periods as shall be requested by the Authority to be prepared and filed with the Authority and, upon the request of the Authority, shall execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to or upon the order of the Authority all moneys or securities held by them pursuant to the Indenture that are not required for the payment of principal, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of or interest on Bonds not theretofore surrendered to them for such payment or redemption. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Outstanding Bonds of a particular Series, the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due thereon, and to each Reciprocal Payor all Reciprocal Payments then due, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Master Indenture and in the Derivative Product, such Bonds and each Reciprocal Payor shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security hereunder and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Authority to the Owners of such Bonds and to each Reciprocal Payor shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied.

Section 12.2. <u>Defeasance of Bonds</u>. Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee or the Paying Agent (through deposit by the Authority of moneys for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in Section 12.1 or Section 12.2 of this Master Indenture. Outstanding Bonds shall be deemed, prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in Section 12.1 or Section 12.2 of this Master Indenture if (i) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Bond Registrar in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to transmit as provided in Article III of this Master Indenture notice of redemption of such Bonds on said date; (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and the interest on which when due (whether at maturity or the prior redemption thereof at the option of the holder thereof) will provide moneys in an amount that, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price of and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the

redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (iii) in the event said Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding 60 days, the Authority shall have given to the Bond Registrar in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to transmit, as soon as practicable, a notice to the Owners of such Bonds that the deposit required by (ii) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 12.2 and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on said Bonds, and (iv) except in the event of a full cash defeasance or a current refunding of less that ninety days to maturity or redemption date, the sufficiency of such moneys or Defeasance Securities shall have been confirmed to the Authority in an opinion signed by a certified public accountant or firm of such accountants duly licensed to practice and practicing as such under the laws of the State, selected by the Authority. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section 12.2 nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds and any bonds or other obligations issued by the Authority the proceeds of which were used to acquire such Defeasance Securities, in whole or in part; provided that no such principal of or interest on such Defeasance Securities shall be applied to the payment of the principal or redemption price of or interest on such bonds or other obligations unless (x) the Trustee shall have received a schedule showing, for each year from the date of deposit of such Defeasance Securities until the redemption date or maturity date of said Bonds, as the case may be, the amount of principal of and interest due on such Defeasance Securities and moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time that will be available to pay the principal or Redemption Price of and interest due on said Bonds in each such year, plus the amount of any excess in each such year, and (y) the amount of such principal of or interest on such Defeasance Securities to be so applied to the payment of such bonds or other obligations does not exceed in any year the amount of such excess for, or accumulated and unexpended to, such year. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 12.2, any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, to the extent practicable and, in accordance with an opinion of Bond Counsel filed with the Trustee, permitted by Section 103 of the Code, shall be reinvested in Defeasance Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be.

Any Authority Derivative Payments are deemed to have been paid and the applicable Derivative Product terminated when payment of all Authority Derivative Payments due and payable to each Reciprocal Payor under its respective Derivative Product have been made or duly provided for to the satisfaction of each Reciprocal Payor and the respective Derivative Product has been terminated.

(End of Article XII)

ARTICLE XIII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.1. Failure to Present Bonds. Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds, which moneys remain unclaimed for three years (or, if less, the maximum time provided by the laws of the State prior to escheat to the State) after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for three years (or, if less, the maximum time provided by the laws of the State prior to escheat to the State) after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the date when such Bonds became due and payable, at the written request of the Authority, shall, to the extent permitted by law, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary thereupon shall be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Owners shall look only to the Authority for the payment of such Bonds.

Section 13.2. Evidence of Signatures of Bond Owners and Ownership of Bonds.

- (a) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument that the Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners of the Bonds may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument, or of any instrument appointing any such attorney or the holding by any person of the Bonds, shall be sufficient for any purpose of the Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture) if made in the following manner, or in any other manner satisfactory to the Trustee and the Bond Registrar which nevertheless in their discretion may require further or other proof in cases where they deem the same desirable:
 - (i) The fact and date of the execution by the Owner of any Bond or his attorney of such instruments may be proved by a guaranty of the signature thereon by a bank, trust company or national banking association or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guaranty, certificate or affidavit also shall constitute sufficient proof of his authority.
 - (ii) The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the registration records of the Bond Registrar.

- (iii) Nothing contained in this Section 13.2 shall be construed as limiting the Trustee or Bond Registrar to such proof, it being intended that the Trustee and Bond Registrar may accept any other evidence of the matters herein stated which it may deem sufficient.
- (b) Any request or consent by the owner of any Bond shall bind all future owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Authority or any Fiduciary in accordance therewith.
- Section 13.3. <u>Bonds Not an Obligation of the State or Any Political Subdivision.</u> The Bonds shall not be in any way a debt or liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) and shall not constitute or give rise to a pecuniary liability of the State or of any such political subdivision or be or constitute a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision.
- Section 13.4. Moneys Held for Particular Bonds. Subject to the provisions of Section 13.1 of this Master Indenture, the amounts held by any Fiduciary for the payment of the interest, principal or Redemption Price due on any date with respect to particular Bonds, on and after such date and pending such payment, shall be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Owners of the Bonds entitled thereto.
- Section 13.5. <u>Preservation and Inspection of Documents.</u> All documents received by any Fiduciary under the provisions of the Indenture shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Authority, any other Fiduciary, any Owner of Bonds and their agents and their representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof.
- Section 13.6. <u>Parties Interested Herein.</u> Nothing in the Indenture expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any Person, other than the Authority, the Fiduciaries, Credit Facility Providers and the Owners, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition or stipulation of the Indenture; and all the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in the Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Authority shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Authority, the Fiduciaries, Credit Facility Providers and the Owners.
- Section 13.7. <u>No Recourse on the Bonds</u>. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on the Indenture against any officer, employee or agent of the Authority or any person executing the Bonds.
- Section 13.8. Severability of Invalid Provisions. If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in the Indenture on the part of the Authority or any Fiduciary to be performed should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements, and in no way shall affect the validity of the other provisions of the Indenture.

Section 13.9. <u>Successors.</u> Whenever in the Indenture the Authority is named or referred to, it shall be deemed to include any entity that may succeed to the principal functions and powers of the Authority under the Act, and all the covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture by or on behalf of the Authority shall bind and inure to the benefit of said successor whether so expressed or not.

Section 13.10. <u>Consents and Approvals</u>. Whenever the written consent or approval of the Authority, Fiduciaries or Owners of the Bonds shall be required under the provisions of the Indenture, such consent or approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

Section 13.11. Notices, Demands and Requests. All notices, demands and requests to be given or made under the Indenture to or by the Authority, the Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent or the Trustee shall be in writing and shall be properly made if sent by United States mail, postage prepaid, or transmitted in such other manner as such parties shall agree, and addressed as follows:

(a) Authority:

Colorado Housing and Finance Authority

1981 Blake Street

Denver, Colorado 80202 Attn: Executive Director

(b) Trustee, Bond Registrar, or Paying Agent:

Zions First National Bank

1001 Seventeenth Street, Suite 1050

Denver, Colorado 80202

Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Either the Authority, the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar or the Trustee may change the address listed for it above at any time upon written notice of such change sent by United States mail, postage prepaid (or transmitted in such other manner as such parties shall agree) to the Authority or the Trustee, as the case may be.

Section 13.12. <u>Applicable Law.</u> The Indenture shall be governed exclusively by the applicable laws of the State.

Section 13.13. <u>Table of Contents and Section Headings Not Controlling</u>. The Table of Contents and the headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Master Indenture have been prepared for convenience of reference only and shall not control, affect the meaning of, or be taken as an interpretation of any provision of this Master Indenture.

Section 13.14. Exclusion of Bonds. Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Authority shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in Article VII, Article VIII or Article XI of this Master Indenture, and the Authority shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in said Article VII, Article VIII or Article XI. At

the time of any consent or other action taken under said Article VII, Article VIII or Article XI, the Authority shall file with the Trustee and the Bond Registrar an Authority Certificate listing and describing all Bonds to be excluded.

Section 13.15. <u>Reciprocal Payor Rights.</u> Notwithstanding any provisions of this Master Indenture, no Reciprocal Payor which shall be in default under any Derivative Product with the Authority shall have any of the rights granted to a Reciprocal Payor or as the Owner of an Obligation hereunder.

Section 13.16. <u>Counterparts.</u> This Master Indenture may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 13.17. <u>Effective Date</u>; <u>Execution and Delivery</u>. This Master Indenture shall become effective upon its execution and delivery by the Authority and the Trustee.

Section 13.18. Agreement of the State. In accordance with the Act, the Authority hereby includes as a part of its contract with the Owners of the Bonds the following pledge and agreement of the State: The State does hereby pledge to and agree with the Owners of the Bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights hereby vested in the Authority to fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the Owners of the Bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the Owners of the Bonds until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon, with interest on any unpaid installments of interest, and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the Owners of the Bonds are fully met and discharged.

[Signature page follows]

[Signature page to Master Indenture of Trust]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Master Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY

Chief Financial Office

Attest:

Assistant Secretary

ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK, as Trustee

By:____

Sandra Stevens
Vice President



FIRST SUPPLEMENT TO MASTER INDENTURE OF TRUST

This First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust, dated as of May 1, 2011, is between the COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY, a body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Colorado (the "Authority"), and ZIONS FIRST NATIONAL BANK, a national banking association, duly organized, existing and authorized to accept and execute trusts of the character herein set out under and by virtue of the laws of the United States of America (the "Trustee").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority and the Trustee entered into a Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009 (the "Master Indenture"), and desire to amend and supplement the Master Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained and contained in the Master Indenture, the Authority and the Trustee agree as follows:

Section 1. The definitions of "Fannie Mae Certificate Purchase Price," "Freddie Mac Certificate Purchase Price," "Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price," "MBS," "Mortgage Loan" and "Pass-Through Rate" in Section 1.1 of the Master Indenture are hereby amended to read as follows:

"Fannie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" means 100% of the principal balance of the applicable pool of Mortgage Loans on record at Fannie Mae on the first day of the month of purchase, or such other percentage of such principal balance as may be reported by the Authority to the Trustee upon the acquisition of the related Fannie Mae Certificate.

"Freddie Mac Certificate Purchase Price" means 100% of the principal balance of the applicable pool of Mortgage Loans on record at Freddie Mac on the first day of the month of purchase, or such other percentage of such principal balance as may be reported by the Authority to the Trustee upon the acquisition of the related Freddie Mac Certificate.

"Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" means 100% of the percentage of the principal balance of the applicable pool of Mortgage Loans on record at Ginnie Mae on the first day of the month of purchase, or such other percentage of such principal balance as may be by the Authority to the Trustee upon the acquisition of the related Ginnie Mae Certificate.

"MBS" means, collectively, the Ginnie Mae Certificates, the Fannie Mae Certificates and the Freddie Mac Certificates. In the event that only a portion of or interest in an MBS is acquired under the Indenture, references herein to such MBS shall be interpreted and applied to relate to such portion or interest.

"Mortgage Loan" means a permanent loan secured by a Mortgage for the purchase or rehabilitation of Residential Housing (or for the refinance of a qualified subprime loan to the extent permitted by Section 143(k)(12) of the Code) made to a Borrower either by the Authority or by an originating Mortgage Lender which is purchased by the Authority pursuant to a Mortgage Purchase Agreement and which loan satisfies the requirements of Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture. In the event that only a portion of or interest in a Mortgage Loan is purchased under the Indenture, references herein to such Mortgage Loan shall be interpreted and applied to relate to such portion or interest.

"Pass-Through Rate" means the rate of interest on an MBS reported by the Authority to the Trustee upon the acquisition of such MBS, equal to the rate of interest on the Mortgage Loans underlying such MBS less authorized Servicing Fees (including the guarantee fee charged by Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, as applicable).

Section 2. Section 5.1(e) of the Master Indenture is hereby amended to read as follows:

- (e) Subject to the provisions of any Series Indenture, the Authority may reallocate moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) among Series under any of the following circumstances:
 - (i) if and to the extent required by the Indenture (e.g., under Section 5.5, Section 5.7 or Article VII of this Master Indenture);
 - (ii) if and to the extent necessary to enable the Authority to deliver a Cash Flow Statement with respect to one or more Series;
 - (iii) in connection with an Authority Request filed pursuant to Section 5.8 of this Master Indenture;
 - (iv) upon Authority Request, accompanied by an opinion of Bond Counsel, to assure that the interest on Tax-exempt Bonds remains excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes; and
 - (v) if and to the extent that the aggregate amount of moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and MBS allocated to any particular Series exceeds the aggregate amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series.

If the Authority determines to make such a reallocation of moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) among Series, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an Authority Request specifying such reallocations. Upon receipt of such request, the Trustee shall transfer moneys, investments, Mortgage Loans and/or MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) among subaccounts Related to each Series as requested. Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) reallocated among Series are not required to meet the requirements of the Series Indenture Related to the Series to which such Mortgage Loans and MBS (or portions

thereof or interests therein) are being reallocated, if such Mortgage Loans (or Mortgage Loans Related to such MBS) at the time of their original acquisition or origination by the Authority met the requirements of Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture and the applicable requirements of the Series Indenture Related to such Mortgage Loans and MBS at the time of their purchase.

Section 3. Section 5.2(b) of the Master Indenture is hereby amended to read as follows:

(b) Use of Acquisition Account.

- Proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys deposited in the Acquisition Account shall be applied to make or purchase Mortgage Loans or to acquire MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; provided, however, that such Mortgage Loans (or Mortgage Loans Related to such MBS) must satisfy the terms and conditions set forth in Section 6.7 of this Master Indenture and applicable provisions of the Related Series Indenture. All references in this Section 5.2 and elsewhere in this Article V to the purchase, acquisition, finance or refinance of Mortgage Loans or MBS shall be interpreted to include the purchase, acquisition, finance or refinance of portions thereof or interests therein; provided that Mortgage Loans and MBS may be purchased, acquired, financed or refinanced pursuant to the Indenture only if (i) the remaining portion of such Mortgage Loan or MBS is purchased, acquired, financed or refinanced pursuant to the Master Indenture of Trust dated as of October 1, 2001 (as amended, the "2001 Master Indenture") between the Authority and Zions First National Bank, as Trustee, (ii) all Series of Bonds pursuant to which such portion of such Mortgage Loan or MBS is purchased, acquired, financed or refinanced pursuant to the Indenture are Class I Bonds and (iii) all Series of Bonds pursuant to which such remaining portion of such Mortgage Loan or MBS is purchased, acquired, financed or refinanced pursuant to the 2001 Master Indenture are Class I Bonds (as all such terms are defined in the 2001 Master Indenture).
- (ii) In accordance with Section 143 of the Code and unless otherwise approved by an opinion of Bond Counsel, certain amounts, if any, designated by each Series Indenture shall be made available solely for the purchase of Mortgage Loans on Targeted Area Residences for a period of at least one year after the date on which the proceeds of the related Series of Tax-exempt Bonds are first made available for the purchase by the Authority of Mortgage Loans on Targeted Area Residences. In furtherance of such purpose, the Authority shall reserve from the amounts deposited in the Related subaccount of the Acquisition Account an aggregate amount equal to the foregoing requirement. The Authority, acting upon the advice of Bond Counsel, will take all reasonable steps necessary, including the preparation, distribution and publication of advertisements and the organization of informational meetings with appropriate community groups, to cause the amount reserved pursuant to the preceding sentence to be utilized for such purpose.

Section 4. Section 5.2(f) of the Master Indenture is hereby amended to read as follows:

of Bonds. The Authority may determine that a Mortgage Loan or an MBS (or portions thereof or interests therein) will be financed or refinanced with proceeds of more than one Series of Bonds. In such event, all provisions of the Indenture which relate to a Mortgage Loan, an MBS, Mortgage Repayments and Prepayments, and moneys in any Fund or Account, shall be interpreted and applied to relate such Mortgage Loan, MBS, Mortgage Repayments, Prepayments and moneys to each Series furnishing proceeds for such Mortgage Loan or MBS in proportion to the respective principal amounts of Bonds of each such Series the proceeds of which were or will be used to finance or refinance such Mortgage Loan or MBS or by such other method as shall be provided in an Authority Request, accompanied by an opinion of Bond Counsel that such method will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on Tax-exempt Bonds.

Section 5. Section 5.2(g)(i) of the Master Indenture is hereby amended to read as follows:

(i) The Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or held in book entry form as described in this subsection. A Ginnie Mae Certificate will be issued in book entry form through a book entry system of the Federal Reserve System and transferred to the Trustee. If the Trustee does not receive payment with respect to a Ginnie Mae Certificate when due by the close of business on the twentieth day of any month (or the next business day if the twentieth day is not a Business Day), the Trustee shall demand by telephone payment from Ginnie Mae in immediately available funds in connection with the guaranty of timely payments of principal and interest by Ginnie Mae in accordance with the terms of the Ginnie Mae Certificates.

Section 6. The amendments to the Master Indenture made by this First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust shall become effective as of the date hereof.

Section 7. Except as specifically amended hereby, all of the terms and conditions of the Master Indenture shall remain in full force and effect and unamended hereby. No reference to this First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust need be made in any instrument or document at any time referring to the Master Indenture, a reference to the Master Indenture in any of such to be deemed to be reference to the Master Indenture as amended hereby. This First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust may be executed in any number of counterparts and by separate parties hereto on separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

[Signature page follows]

[Signature page to First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust]

	COLORADO AUTHORITY	HOUSING	AND	FINANCE
	ByI	a What Executive Direct	ctor	
Attest:				
Assistant Secretary		,		
	ZIONS FIR	ST NATIONA	L BANK	, as Trustee

Title:

Sandra Stevens Vice President

CONSENT OF FEDERAL NATIONAL MORTGAGE ASSOCIATION

The Federal National Mortgage Association hereby consents to, acknowledges and approves the First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2011 by and between the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority") and Zions First National Bank, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and accepts the same as an integral part of the Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009 by and between the Trustee and the Authority.

WITNESS my hand this 771, 2011.

FEDERAL NATIONAL MORTGAGE ASSOCIATION

By (Name:

Title: 4-c

CONSENT OF FEDERAL HOME LOAN MORTGAGE CORPORATION

The Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation hereby consents to, acknowledges and approves the First Supplement to Master Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2011 by and between the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority") and Zions First National Bank, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and accepts the same as an integral part of the Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009 by and between the Trustee and the Authority.

WITNESS my hand this Jwy 15, 2011.

FEDERAL HOME LOAN MORTGAGE CORPORATION

Name: Mike L. Dawson
Title: Vice President

2017AA SERIES INDENTURE

between

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY

and

ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, AS TRUSTEE

DATED AS OF AUGUST 1, 2017

securing

Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program) Federally Taxable Series 2017AA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I A	UTHORITY AND DEFINITIONS	3
Section 1.1	Authority	
Section 1.2	Definitions.	
ARTICLE II A	AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF SERIES 2017AA BONDS	4
Section 2.1	Authorization of Series 2017AA Bonds; Principal Amount, Maturity, Designation	
	and Series.	
Section 2.2	Denominations, Medium, Method and Place of Payment, Dating and Numbering.	4
Section 2.3	Form of Bonds and Certificates of Authentication.	4
Section 2.4	Execution of Series 2017AA Bonds	5
Section 2.5	Purpose.	5
ARTICLE III	REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2017AA BONDS	6
Section 3.1	Mandatory Special Redemption.	
Section 3.2	Optional Redemption.	
Section 3.3	Purchase in Lieu of Redemption.	
ARTICI E IV	APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS AND OTHER ASSETS	7
Section 4.1	Proceeds of the Series 2017AA Bonds.	
Section 4.1 Section 4.2	Application of Other Moneys.	
Section 4.3	No Authority Contribution.	
ADTICLE VE	STABLISHMENT OF CERTAIN SUBACCOUNTS	Q
Section 5.1	Establishment of Subaccounts.	
Section 5.1 Section 5.2	Creation of Surplus Account.	
Section 5.2 Section 5.3	Acquisition Account.	
	ADDITIONAL COVENANTS	
Section 6.1	2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates	
Section 6.1	No Cross-Calls.	
Section 6.2 Section 6.3	No Defeasance.	
Section 6.4	Limitation on Payment of Fiduciary and Program Expenses	
	MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 7.1 Section 7.2	Severability and Invalid Provisions	
Section 7.2 Section 7.3	Counterparts; Electronic Transactions	
Section 7.3 Section 7.4	Effective Date; Execution and Delivery.	
FXHIRIT A	FORM OF SERIES 2017A A BOND	

This 2017AA Series Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2017 (this "Series Indenture"), between the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority"), a body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Colorado, and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association (formerly, Zions First National Bank), as Trustee (the "Trustee"), a national banking association, duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, with a corporate trust office located in Denver, Colorado, and authorized under such laws to accept and execute trusts of the character herein set forth,

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority has entered into a Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009 (as amended, the "Master Indenture") with the Trustee for the purposes set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, the Master Indenture authorizes the Authority to issue Bonds pursuant to the Master Indenture and one or more Series Indentures; and

WHEREAS, in order to accomplish the purposes set forth in the Master Indenture, the Authority has determined it appropriate and necessary to issue bonds under this Series Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this Series Indenture has been in all respects duly and validly authorized by a resolution duly adopted by the Authority; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Series 2017AA Bonds, when executed by the Authority and authenticated by the Bond Registrar, valid and binding legal obligations of the Authority and to make this Series Indenture a valid and binding agreement have been done.

NOW THEREFORE, THIS SERIES INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

ARTICLE I

AUTHORITY AND DEFINITIONS

- Section 1.1 <u>Authority.</u> This Series Indenture is executed and delivered pursuant to the authority contained in the Act, Section 10.1(e) of the Master Indenture, the Supplemental Public Securities Act, Part 2 of Article 57 of Title 11, Colorado Revised Statutes, and by a resolution duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Authority.
- Section 1.2 <u>Definitions.</u> All terms which are defined in Section 1.1 of the Master Indenture shall have the same meanings, respectively, in this Series Indenture, and, unless the context shall otherwise require, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:
- "2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates" means the fully modified mortgage-backed pass-through securities guaranteed as to timely payment by the Government National Mortgage Association financed with proceeds of the Series 2017AA Bonds.
 - "Authorized Denominations" means \$1.00 and any integral multiple thereof.
 - "Closing Date" means the date of initial issuance and delivery of the Series 2017AA Bonds.
- "<u>Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement</u>" means, with respect to the Series 2017AA Bonds, an amount equal to zero.
- "DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns.
 - "Indenture" means the Master Indenture as supplemented by this Series Indenture.
 - "Interest Payment Date" means the first day of each month, commencing October 1, 2017.
- "MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, the current required method of filing of which is electronically via its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system available on the Internet at http://emma.msrb.org.
- "Record Date" means, with respect to each Bond Payment Date, the Bond Registrar's close of business on the fifteenth day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month immediately preceding such Bond Payment Date.
- "Series 2017AA Bonds" means the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA, authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

(End of Article I)

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF SERIES 2017AA BONDS

- Section 2.1 <u>Authorization of Series 2017AA Bonds; Principal Amount, Maturity, Designation and Series.</u> (a) A Series of Bonds to be issued under this Series Indenture is hereby created. Such Series 2017AA Bonds shall be issued as Class I Bonds, and shall be of a single subseries, designated as the "Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA."
- (b) The initial Aggregate Principal Amount of the Series 2017AA Bonds is \$50,168,626. The Series 2017AA Bonds shall be issued only in fully registered form, without coupons, in Authorized Denominations.
- (c) The Series 2017AA Bonds shall mature, subject to the right of prior redemption as set forth in Article III of this Series Indenture, on September 1, 2047, and shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date, at the rate of 3.03% per annum.

Section 2.2 Denominations, Medium, Method and Place of Payment, Dating and Numbering.

- (a) Each Series 2017AA Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of authentication of such Bond, unless such Bond is authenticated on an Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from such Interest Payment Date, or unless such Bond is authenticated prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from its dated date, or unless interest on such Bond shall be in default, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from the date to which interest has been paid in full or unless no interest shall have been paid on the Series 2017AA Bonds, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from its dated date. Payment of principal of and interest on any Series 2017AA Bond on any Bond Payment Date shall be made to the Person whose name appears on the registration records kept by the Bond Registrar as the registered owner thereof on the Record Date immediately preceding such Bond Payment Date.
- (b) The principal of and interest on the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. The interest on and principal and Redemption Price of the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be paid by the Paying Agent on the Interest Payment Dates by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account specified by the Owner of record thereof on the applicable Record Date in a writing delivered to the Paying Agent.
- (c) The Series 2017AA Bonds shall be dated the Closing Date and shall bear interest until the entire principal amount of the Bonds has been paid. Interest on the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.
- (d) Unless the Authority shall otherwise direct, the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be numbered separately from 1 upward preceded by the legend RAAI- prefixed to the number.
- Section 2.3 Form of Bonds and Certificates of Authentication. The form of the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be substantially as set forth in Exhibit A to this Series Indenture. Any Series 2017AA Bonds may contain or have endorsed thereon such provisions, specifications and descriptive words and such opinions and certifications not inconsistent with the provisions of the Master Indenture and this Series Indenture as may be necessary or desirable, as determined by an Authorized Officer prior to their authentication and delivery.

Section 2.4 <u>Execution of Series 2017AA Bonds.</u> The Chair, the Chair pro tem and the Executive Director of the Authority and each of them is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Series 2017AA Bonds, and the Secretary/Treasurer, Executive Director or other officer named in this Section 2.4 (other than the officer executing the Series 2017AA Bonds) is hereby authorized and directed to attest the seal of the Authority impressed or imprinted thereon, all in the manner prescribed in Section 2.8 of the Master Indenture.

Section 2.5 <u>Purpose.</u> The Series 2017AA Bonds are authorized to provide proceeds to finance the purchase of 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates backed by Mortgage Loans for Eligible Borrowers purchasing Residential Housing.

(End of Article II)

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2017AA BONDS

Section 3.1 <u>Mandatory Special Redemption.</u> Commencing October 1, 2017, the Series 2017AA Bonds are subject to mandatory special redemption, in whole or in part, on each Interest Payment Date, without premium, in the principal amount equal to all repayments and prepayments of mortgage principal from the Mortgage Loans backing 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates received by or on behalf of the Authority in the immediately preceding calendar month. If the Series 2017AA Bonds are to be redeemed in part upon any such mandatory redemption, each of the Series 2017AA Bonds then outstanding shall be redeemed in part, pro rata, in proportion to the outstanding principal amount of such Series 2017AA Bonds to the aggregate outstanding principal amounts of all outstanding Series 2017AA Bonds, notwithstanding any provisions of the Master Indenture requiring selection of Bonds by lot. To effect this pro rata redemption while the Series 2017AA Bonds are held in the DTC book-entry-only system, such mandatory redemption is to be made as a "Pro-Rata Pass-Through Distribution of Principal" by DTC. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.2 of the Master Indenture to the contrary no notice of redemption will be given to any Owners of the Series 2017AA Bonds of the date or amount of the mandatory redemption of any Series 2017AA Bonds pursuant to this Section 3.1.

Section 3.2 Optional Redemption. The Series 2017AA Bonds are subject to redemption prior to their maturity at the option of the Authority, in whole or in part, in Authorized Denominations, on any date on or after November 1, 2026, from any moneys available to the Authority for that purpose, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to date of redemption, without premium. The Series 2017AA Bonds redeemed pursuant to this Section 3.2 shall be redeemed upon notice as provided in Section 3.2 of the Master Indenture and to the MSRB, provided that notices of redemption shall be given not more than 60 days nor less than 25 days prior to the redemption date.

Section 3.3 <u>Purchase in Lieu of Redemption.</u> The Authority shall not exercise its authority pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Master Indenture to purchase Series 2017AA Bonds in lieu of mandatory redemption pursuant to Section 3.1 hereof. The Authority shall not exercise its authority pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Master Indenture to purchase Series 2017AA Bonds in lieu of optional redemption pursuant to Section 3.2 hereof from moneys held in the Trust Estate unless such Series 2017AA Bonds are immediately canceled.

(End of Article III)

ARTICLE IV

APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS AND OTHER ASSETS

- Section 4.1 <u>Proceeds of the Series 2017AA Bonds.</u> On the Closing Date, the proceeds of the sale and delivery of the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be deposited into the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Acquisition Account.
- Section 4.2 <u>Application of Other Moneys.</u> On the Closing Date, the Trustee shall transfer, from the 2011AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund (a) into the 2017 Series AA subaccount of the Cost of Issuance Account, an amount equal to \$190,000, and (b) into the 2017 Series AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund, an amount equal to \$555,000.
- Section 4.3 <u>No Authority Contribution.</u> The Authority shall make no contribution of funds to the Trustee in connection with the delivery of the Series 2017AA Bonds.

(End of Article IV)

ARTICLE V

ESTABLISHMENT OF CERTAIN SUBACCOUNTS

- Section 5.1 <u>Establishment of Subaccounts.</u> The following subaccounts are hereby created and established as special trust funds within the Funds and Accounts created and established pursuant to the Master Indenture:
 - (a) the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Acquisition Account;
 - (b) the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Costs of Issuance Account;
 - (c) the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund;
 - (d) the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Class I Debt Service Fund; and
 - (e) the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Class I Special Redemption Account.

Section 5.2 <u>Creation of Surplus Account.</u>

- (a) The Master Indenture is hereby amended by establishing within the Revenue Fund a special trust fund hereby created, to be known as the Surplus Account. The Surplus Account shall not be Related to the Series 2017AA Bonds or any other Series of Bonds.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything in Section 5.6(d)(iii) of the Master Indenture, following the transfers made from the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 5.6(d)(i) of the Master Indenture on each Interest Payment Date, the balance, if any, in such subaccount in excess of \$25,000 shall be transferred to the Surplus Account, unless and to the extent otherwise provided in Authority Request.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything in Section 5.6(d)(iii) of the Master Indenture, following the transfers made from any other subaccount of the Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 5.6(d)(i) of the Master Indenture, the balance, if any, in such subaccount shall be transferred in whole or in part to the Surplus Account only upon Authority Request.
- (d) Moneys in the Surplus Account shall be paid to the Authority for any purpose free and clear of the lien and pledge of the Indenture, or shall be otherwise transferred and allocated, as may be provided in an Authority Request.

Section 5.3 Acquisition Account.

- (a) There shall be paid into the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Acquisition Account the amount specified by Section 4.1 hereof.
- (b) Moneys in the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Acquisition Account shall be applied to purchase the 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates on the Closing Date, at a purchase price of par plus accrued interest thereon. The par amount of the 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be paid from the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Acquisition Account and any accrued interest on the 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be paid from the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund.

(End of Article V)

ARTICLE VI

ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

- Section 6.1 <u>2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates.</u> The 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Owners. If the Trustee does not receive a payment on a GNMA I Security when due by the close of business on the 17th day of each month, or if the Trustee does not receive a payment on a GNMA II-Custom Pool Security when due by the close of business on the 22nd day of each month, the Trustee shall immediately notify, and demand payment from, Ginnie Mae.
- Section 6.2 No Cross-Calls. Notwithstanding anything in this Series Indenture or the Master Indenture to the contrary, the Authority and the Trustee shall not apply any Mortgage Repayments or Prepayments received in respect of the Mortgage Loans backing the 2017AA Ginnie Mae Certificates to the payment of any Series of Bonds other than the Series 2017AA Bonds , whether at maturity or pursuant to optional or mandatory redemption. In addition, no Mortgage Repayments or Prepayments received in respect of the Mortgage Loans backing any MBS or otherwise securing any Series of Bonds other than the Series 2017AA Bonds shall be applied to the mandatory special redemption of the Series 2017AA Bonds.
- Section 6.3 <u>No Defeasance.</u> The 2017AA Bonds shall not be subject to defeasance pursuant to Section 12.2 of the Master Indenture or economic defeasance.

Section 6.4 <u>Limitation on Payment of Fiduciary and Program Expenses.</u>

- (a) Fiduciary Expenses which may be paid from the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 5.6(d)(i)(M) of the Master Indenture may not exceed the maximum amount consistent with the most recent Cash Flow Statement.
- (b) Program Expenses and Fiduciary Expenses which may be paid from the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 5.6(d)(i)(Q) of the Master Indenture may not exceed the maximum amount consistent with the most recent Cash Flow Statement.
- (c) The Authority shall not pay Program Expenses and Fiduciary Expenses from the Series 2017AA subaccount of the Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 5.6(d)(i) (N) or (R) of the Master Indenture.

(End of Article VI)

ARTICLE VII MISCELLANEOUS

- Section 7.1 <u>Severability and Invalid Provisions.</u> If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Series Indenture on the part of the Authority to be performed should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements, and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Series Indenture.
- Section 7.2 <u>Table of Contents and Section Headings Not Controlling.</u> The Table of Contents and the headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Series Indenture have been prepared for convenience of reference only and shall not control, affect the meaning of, or be taken as an interpretation of any provision of this Series Indenture.
- Section 7.3 <u>Counterparts; Electronic Transactions.</u> This Series Indenture may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. In addition, the transaction described herein may be conducted and related documents may be stored by electronic means. Copies, telecopies, facsimiles, electronic files and other reproductions of original executed documents shall be deemed to be authentic and valid counterparts of such original documents for all purposes, including the filing of any claim, action or suit in the appropriate court of law.
- Section 7.4 <u>Effective Date; Execution and Delivery.</u> This Series Indenture shall become effective upon its execution and delivery by the Authority and the Trustee and shall continue in full force and effect so long as any Series 2017AA Bonds remain Outstanding.

(Signature page follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Series Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY

	By:
Attest:	Chief Financial Officer
By:Assistant Secretary	
	ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
	By:

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF SERIES 2017AA BOND

No. RAAI	\$

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY HOMEOWNERSHIP CLASS I BONDS (GNMA SECURITIES MONTHLY PASS-THROUGH PROGRAM) FEDERALLY TAXABLE SERIES 2017AA

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC"), to the Authority or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange, or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

INTEREST ON THIS BOND IS INCLUDED IN GROSS INCOME FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES

DATE OF	MATURITY	<u>CUSIP</u>	INTEREST
ORIGINAL ISSUE	DATE		RATE
August 30, 2017	September 1, 2047	196479 C31	3.03%

REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

The Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority"), a body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Colorado (the "State"), created and existing by virtue of the laws of the State, particularly the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Act, constituting Part 7 of Article 4 of Title 29 of the Colorado Revised Statutes, as amended (the "Act"), for value received hereby promises to pay (but only from the funds, accounts and other security provided therefor) to the Registered Owner specified above, or to such Registered Owner's registered assigns or personal representatives, the Principal Amount specified above on the Maturity Date specified above, unless this Bond is redeemed prior thereto as provided in the Indenture (as defined below), upon its presentation and surrender as provided under the Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009, as amended, between the Authority and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association (formerly, Zions First National Bank), as trustee (the "Trustee") and the 2017AA Series Indenture dated as of August 1, 2017, between the Authority and the Trustee (collectively, the "Indenture"), and to pay to the Registered Owner interest on such Principal Amount at the Interest Rate per annum above. Any term used herein as a defined term but not defined herein shall be defined as in the Indenture.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of bonds of the Authority designated "Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA" (the "Bonds"), issued under and pursuant to the

Act, the Indenture and the Supplemental Public Securities Act, constituting Part 2 of Article 57 of Title 11, Colorado Revised Statutes. It is the intention of the Authority that this recital shall be conclusive evidence of the validity and the regularity of the issuance of the Bonds after their delivery for value and that all of the Bonds issued are incontestable for any cause whatsoever after their delivery for value. This Bond constitutes a Class I Obligation under the Indenture and is secured solely by the pledge and lien of the Trust Estate contained therein, which is in the following order of priority: first, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class I Obligations in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture, second, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Class III Obligations in accordance with the terms and the provisions of the Indenture. The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, consents to all of the terms and conditions of the Indenture, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee.

THIS BOND, TOGETHER WITH THE INTEREST HEREON, IS PAYABLE SOLELY FROM, AND SECURED BY, THE REVENUES OF THE AUTHORITY AND OTHER SECURITY PLEDGED THEREFOR UNDER THE INDENTURE, SUBJECT TO THE LIEN AND PLEDGE PRIORITY DISCUSSED ABOVE. IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS BOND CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (OTHER THAN THE AUTHORITY) OR OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA OR ANY AGENCY THEREOF OR GINNIE MAE, FANNIE MAE OR FREDDIE MAC. THE BONDS ARE NOT GUARANTEED BY THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA OR ANY AGENCY THEREOF OR GINNIE MAE, FANNIE MAE OR FREDDIE MAC. THE AUTHORITY HAS NO TAXING POWER NOR DOES IT HAVE THE POWER TO PLEDGE THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE AUTHORITY, OR TO PLEDGE THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF. THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR THIS BOND, AND THIS BOND SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OF THE STATE.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indenture, only upon the records of the Authority kept for that purpose at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee by the Registered Owner hereof in person, or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney, and thereupon a new registered Bond or Bonds, and in the same maturity and aggregate principal amounts, shall be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor as provided in the Indenture, and upon payment of the charges therein prescribed. The Authority and the Trustee shall deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or Redemption Price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

The Bonds are issuable in the form of registered Bonds without coupons in the denominations of \$1.00 and any integral multiple thereof ("Authorized Denominations"). The owner of any Bonds may surrender the same at the above mentioned office of the Trustee, in exchange for an equal aggregate principal amount of Bonds of any of the Authorized Denominations, in the manner, subject to the conditions and upon the payment of the charges provided in the Indenture. Pursuant to Section 29-4-722 of the Act, Bonds issued under the Act shall be negotiable instruments under the laws of the State, subject only to applicable provisions for registration.

This Bond bears interest on the Principal Amount specified above, payable to the Registered Owner hereof on each Interest Payment Date (the first such date being October 1, 2017) until maturity or earlier redemption. Each Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of authentication of such Bond, unless such Bond is authenticated on an Interest Payment Date, in which

event such Bond shall bear interest from such Interest Payment Date, or unless such Bond is authenticated prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from its dated date, or unless interest on such Bond shall be in default, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from the date to which interest has been paid in full or unless no interest shall have been paid on the Bonds, as the case may be, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from its dated date. Interest on the Bonds shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

The principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent in Denver, Colorado.

The Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption in the manner, at the prices, at the times and under the circumstances provided in the Indenture.

If any moneys held by the Trustee or Paying Agent in trust for the payment of interest on or principal of any Bonds remain unclaimed for a period of three years after the date on which such moneys were payable, the Trustee or Paying Agent will, upon written notice from the Authority, pay such amounts to the Authority, as provided in the Indenture. Thereafter, such Registered Owners must look to the Authority for payment of such moneys.

The Indenture provides that the occurrences of certain events constitute Events of Default. If certain Events of Default occur, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Registered Owners of a sufficient percentage in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds (as provided in the Indenture), give 30 days notice in writing to the Authority of its intention to declare all Outstanding Bonds immediately due and payable. At the end of such 30-day period, the Trustee may, and upon the written consent of the Owners of a sufficient percentage in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds (as provided in the Indenture), declare all Outstanding Bonds immediately due and payable. An Event of Default and its consequences may be waived as provided in the Indenture. Registered Owners may not enforce the Indenture or the Bonds except as provided in the Indenture.

The Act provides that neither the members of the Authority nor any authorized person executing bonds issued pursuant to the Act shall be personally liable for such bonds by reason of the execution or issuance thereof.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED, RECITED AND DECLARED that all acts, conditions and things required by the Constitution and statutes of the State and the Indenture to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority has caused this Bond to be executed in its name by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chair and its corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof) to be impressed or imprinted hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Executive Director.

	COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY	
	By:	
	Chair	
(SEAL)		
Attest:		
Executive Director		

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Bonds Housing and Finance Authority.	described in the within-mentioned Indenture of the Colorado
Date of Authentication:	
	ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
	By:

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the und	ersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto
(Please insert social security or other idea	ntifying number of transferee)
	(Please
print or type name	and address of transferee)
the within bond, and all rights thereunder	, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints
	Attorney to transfer the within bond on
the books kept for registration thereof, with full p	ower of substitution in the premises.
Signature Guaranteed:	
NOTICE: Signature(s) should be guaranteed by a guarantor institution participating in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or in such other guarantee program acceptable to the Trustee.	NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

APPENDIX B

Form of 2017AA Bond Counsel Opinion

August 30, 2017

Colorado Housing and Finance Authority 1981 Blake Street Denver, Colorado 80202

Colorado Housing and Finance Authority
Homeownership Class I Bonds
(GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program)
Federally Taxable Series 2017AA

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance of its Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA (the "Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,168,626. In such capacity, we have examined the Authority's certified proceedings and such other documents and such law of the State of Colorado and of the United States of America as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion letter. The Bonds are authorized and issued pursuant to the Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009, as amended and supplemented by the 2017AA Series Indenture dated as of August 1, 2017 (together, the "Indenture"), between the Authority and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association (formerly, Zions First National Bank), as trustee (the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms used herein, unless parenthetically defined herein, have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture.

Regarding questions of fact material to our opinions, we have relied upon the Authority's certified proceedings and other representations and certifications of public officials and others furnished to us, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

Based upon such examination, it is our opinion as bond counsel that:

- 1. The Bonds constitute valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the Revenues and other assets pledged thereto under the Indenture.
- 2. The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Authority, duly executed and delivered by authorized officials of the Authority, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.
 - 3. Interest on the Bonds is included in gross income for federal income tax purposes.
- 4. The Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom shall at all times be free from taxation by the State of Colorado under Colorado laws in effect as of the date hereof.

The opinions expressed in this opinion letter are subject to the following:

The obligations of the Authority incurred pursuant to the Bonds and the Indenture may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and by equitable principles, whether considered at law or in equity.

In this opinion letter issued in our capacity as bond counsel, we are opining only upon those matters set forth herein, and we are not opining upon the accuracy, adequacy or completeness of the Official Statement or any other statements made in connection with any offer or sale of the Bonds or upon any federal or state tax consequences arising from the receipt or accrual of interest on or the ownership or disposition of the Bonds, except those specifically addressed herein.

This opinion letter is issued as of the date hereof and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion letter to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

Respectfully submitted,

APPENDIX C

Book-Entry System

The following information in this section regarding DTC and the book entry system is based solely on information provided by DTC. No representation is made by the Authority or the Remarketing Agent as to the completeness or the accuracy of such information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date hereof.

DTC is acting as securities depository for the 2017AA Bonds. The 2017AA Bonds have been issued as fully-registered securities, registered in the name of Cede & Co., DTC's partnership nominee, or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. A fully-registered Bond certificate has been issued for each maturity of the 2017AA Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and has been deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants (the "Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com. The Authority, the Trustee, and the Remarketing Agent undertake no responsibility for and make no representation as to the accuracy or the completeness of the content of such material contained on DTC's website as described in the preceding sentence including, but not limited to, updates of such information or links to other Internet sites accessed through the aforementioned website.

Purchases of 2017AA Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the 2017AA Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each 2017AA Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the 2017AA Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct or Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in 2017AA Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the 2017AA Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all 2017AA Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of 2017AA Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the 2017AA Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such 2017AA Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of 2017AA Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the 2017AA Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults and proposed amendments to the 2017AA Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of 2017AA Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the 2017AA Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Bond Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

As described in this Official Statement in "Part I – TERMS OF THE 2017AA BONDS – Prior Redemption – Mandatory Special Redemption," it is the intention that the allocations for mandatory redemption of the 2017AA Bonds be made by DTC on a pro rata basis in accordance with DTC's "Pro-Rata Pass-Through Distribution of Principal" rules and procedures. If DTC's operational arrangements do not allow for payment of the 2017AA Bonds on a pro-rata pass-through payment distribution of principal basis, then the 2017AA Bonds selected for payment will be made in accordance with DTC's procedures then in effect.

While the 2017AA Bonds are in the book-entry system, redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the 2017AA Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in the 2017AA Bonds to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to 2017AA Bonds, unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the 2017AA Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the 2017AA Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee, on a payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Direct and Indirect Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC), is the responsibility of the Trustee or the Authority, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall

be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its 2017AA Bonds purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to the Paying Agent, and shall effect delivery of such 2017AA Bonds by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the 2017AA Bonds, on DTC's records, to the Paying Agent. The requirement for physical delivery of 2017AA Bonds in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the 2017AA Bonds are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry credit of such tendered 2017AA Bonds to the Paying Agent's DTC account.

THE AUTHORITY, THE TRUSTEE, THE PAYING AGENT SHALL HAVE NO RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF THE RECORDS OF DTC, CEDE & CO. OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT WITH RESPECT TO ANY OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN THE 2017AA BONDS, THE DELIVERY TO ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY OTHER PERSON, OTHER THAN CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE OF DTC, AS SHOWN ON THE BOND REGISTER, OF ANY NOTICE WITH RESPECT TO THE 2017AA BONDS, INCLUDING ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, THE PAYMENT TO ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY OTHER PERSON, OTHER THAN CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE OF DTC, AS SHOWN ON THE BOND REGISTER, OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON, THE 2017AA BONDS OR ANY CONSENT GIVEN BY CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE OF DTC. SO LONG AS CERTIFICATES FOR THE 2017AA BONDS ARE NOT ISSUED PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE AND THE 2017AA BONDS ARE REGISTERED TO DTC, THE AUTHORITY, THE PAYING AGENT, THE REMARKETING AGENT AND THE TRUSTEE SHALL TREAT DTC OR ANY SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY AS, AND DEEM DTC OR ANY SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY TO BE, THE ABSOLUTE OWNER OF THE 2017AA BONDS FOR ALL PURPOSES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION (1) THE PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST ON THE 2017AA BONDS. (2) GIVING NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND OTHER MATTERS WITH RESPECT TO THE 2017AA BONDS, (3) REGISTERING TRANSFERS WITH RESPECT TO THE 2017AA BONDS AND (4) THE SELECTION OF 2017AA BONDS FOR REDEMPTION.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the 2017AA Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority and the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered. The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfer through DTC (or a successor depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this Appendix concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but neither the Authority nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.



APPENDIX D

Insurance and Guarantee Programs; Foreclosure

The Mortgage Loans are required by the Homeownership Indenture to be subject to mortgage insurance or guaranty to the extent required by any Series Indenture. The following is a description of the various insurance and guarantee programs which may be applicable in connection with certain Mortgage Loans. The following also includes a description of the Colorado foreclosure procedures which may apply to a Mortgage Loan in the case of a Mortgagor default.

FHA Insurance

The National Housing Act (the "NHA") of 1934, as amended, provides for various FHA mortgage insurance programs. The regulations governing the single family programs under which the FHA-insured Mortgage Loans are insured provide that a Mortgage Loan will be considered to be in default if the Mortgagor fails to make any payment or perform any other obligation under the Mortgage, and such failure continues for a period of thirty days. Insurance benefits are payable to the Mortgagee upon acquisition of title (through foreclosure or otherwise) and conveyance of the Eligible Property to HUD.

HUD requires Mortgagees to explore alternatives to foreclosure. These may include a forbearance, a forbearance with a partial claim, or modification agreement, a pre-foreclosure sale, repayment plan, payment moratorium, HAMP (Home Affordable Modification Plan), or a deed in lieu of foreclosure. Utilization of certain alternatives to foreclosure may result in quicker receipt of the FHA insurance claim because the time required to complete a foreclosure is eliminated. Attempts to utilize alternatives to foreclosure which are unsuccessful may delay receipt of the FHA insurance claim due to a delay in commencement of foreclosure proceedings.

The FHA insurance claim for a Mortgage Loan will be paid in an amount equal to the outstanding principal balance plus allowable interest and, given that DMI (subservicer to the Authority) is ranked as a Tier 2 loan servicer as described in "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM – Servicing of the Mortgage Loans," approximately two thirds (66 and 2/3%) of the permitted costs and expenses of acquiring title to the Eligible Property. Interest is allowed (except for two months which is disallowed) at the HUD debenture rate which may be less than the Mortgage Loan interest rate.

Payment for insurance claims may include reimbursement to the Mortgagee for tax, insurance, and similar advances made by the Mortgagee, as well as deductions for amounts received or retained by the Mortgagee after default. Under most FHA insurance programs for single-family residences, the Federal Housing Commissioner has the option of paying insurance claims in cash or in debentures. The HUD debenture rate may be less than the interest rate on the Mortgage Loans, and any debentures would mature 20 years after the date of issue, pay interest semiannually and may be redeemable at par at the option of HUD. Current FHA policy, which is subject to change at any time, is to pay insurance claims in cash.

Except in limited circumstances as approved by HUD properties conveyed to HUD upon completion of the foreclosure process or other acquisition of title must be conveyed vacant. In some circumstances it may be necessary to evict a tenant or Mortgagor upon the completion of the foreclosure proceedings before the Eligible Property can be conveyed to HUD and the FHA insurance claim can be filed.

FHA insurance claims may be denied or curtailed in limited circumstances. An FHA insurance claim may be denied if there was fraud in the origination of the Mortgage Loan or if the Mortgage is unable to deliver marketable title to HUD. Claims may be curtailed if DMI, as subservicer of the Mortgage Loans, fails to process the foreclosure in accordance with the FHA requirements or fails to adequately protect the Eligible Property. The Authority relies on the warranties and representations of the originating Mortgage Lenders with respect to proper origination of the Mortgage Loans. If an insurance claim is denied or curtailed due to an error of the Mortgage Lender or DMI as subservicer, the Authority may have recourse to such Mortgage Lender or subservicer for reimbursement. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." The Authority's ability to collect claims for reimbursement may depend in part on the Mortgage Lender's or subservicer's financial condition at the time the claim arises.

VA Guaranty

The Veteran's Benefits Act of 1957, Public Law 85-857, as amended, permits a veteran (or in certain circumstances a veteran's spouse) to obtain a mortgage loan guaranty to finance the purchase of a one-to-four unit family dwelling at interest rates permitted by the VA.

The VA expects every realistic alternative to foreclosure which may be appropriate in each case to be explored before a Mortgage Loan is terminated through foreclosure. The VA will frequently request the servicer to pursue alternatives since the results are either reinstatement of the account or a faster termination than would be obtained through foreclosure.

Claims for the payment of a VA guaranty may be submitted when any default of the Mortgagor continues for a period of three months. A guaranty may be paid without the Mortgagee instituting foreclosure proceedings or otherwise acquiring title. A Mortgagee intending to institute foreclosure proceedings must send to the Administrator of Veteran Affairs a Notice of Default and Intention to Foreclose 120 days from the date of delinquency. The guaranty provisions for mortgage loans generally are as follows: (i) for home and condominium loans of \$45,000 or less, 50% of the loan amount is guaranteed; (ii) for home and condominium loans above \$45,000 but not more than \$56,250, \$22,500 of the loan amount is guaranteed; (iii) for home and condominium loans above \$56,250 but not more than \$144,000, the lesser of \$36,000 or 40% of the loan amount is guaranteed; and (iv) for home and condominium loans above \$144,000, the lesser of 25% of the VA county loan limit or 25% of the loan amount is guaranteed. The liability on the guaranty is reduced or increased pro rata with any reduction or increase in the amount of the indebtedness. Notwithstanding the dollar and percentage limitations of the guaranty, a Mortgagee will ordinarily suffer a monetary loss only when the difference between the unsatisfied indebtedness and the proceeds of any foreclosure sale of an Eligible Property is greater than the original guaranty as adjusted. The VA may, at its option and without regard to the guaranty, make full payment to a Mortgagee of unsatisfied indebtedness on a Mortgage upon the Mortgagee's obtaining title and assigning it to the VA.

In the case of a Mortgage Loan originated by a Mortgage Lender, the Authority relies on the originating Mortgage Lender for proper origination of such Mortgage Loan. If a guaranty claim is denied or curtailed due to the error of the Mortgage Lender or the subservicer, the Authority may have recourse to such Mortgage Lender or subservicer for reimbursement. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." The Authority's ability to collect claims for reimbursement may depend in part on the Mortgage Lender's or subservicer's financial condition at the time the claim arises.

Rural Housing Service Guarantee

Under the Rural Housing Service's Rural Housing Loan Guarantee Program, a Mortgagor may obtain a Mortgage Loan guaranteed by the Rural Housing Service ("RHS") covering mortgage financing of the purchase of an Eligible Property located in a RHS-designated rural area at interest rates permitted by the RHS. The RHS Rural Housing Loan Guarantee program is limited to only certain rural areas of the State. Mortgagor and Mortgage Loan eligibility for such guarantees is subject to certain income, purchase price and other limitations in addition to the limitations applicable to all Mortgagors and Mortgage Loans.

The amount of the RHS loan guarantee is 90% of the principal amount of the Mortgage Loan. The maximum loss payment under the RHS guarantee will be the lesser of: (i) 90 percent of the Original Loan Amount or (ii) 100 percent of any loss equal to or less than 35 percent of the Original Loan Amount plus 85 percent of any remaining loss up to 65 percent of the Original Loan Amount. The Original Loan Amount is defined for these purposes as the original promissory note amount minus any loans funds not actually disbursed to the Mortgagor or on behalf of the Mortgagor at the time the loan was made or thereafter. Loss includes only: (a) principal and interest evidenced by the promissory note; (b) any Mortgage Loan subsidy due and owing; and (c) any principal and interest indebtedness on RHS-approved protective advances for protection and preservation of the Eligible Property. Interest (including any subsidy) is covered by the RHS guarantee to the date of the final loss settlement when the Mortgagee conducts liquidation of the Eligible Property in an expeditious manner in accordance with RHS regulations.

When a Mortgage Loan becomes three payments delinquent, the account may be accelerated and the Mortgagee may proceed with foreclosure of the Mortgage Loan unless extenuating circumstances exist. The RHS requires Mortgagees to explore an acceptable alternative to foreclosure, although incentives are not paid to mortgagees to implement the alternatives. Acceptable foreclosure alternatives include forbearance, modifications, repayment plan, pre-foreclosure sales and deeds in lieu of foreclosure.

Payment of loss is made within 60 days after the Mortgagee files a claim. A claim must be filed within 45 days after sale of the Eligible Property. Loss is determined by the difference between the unpaid principal balance of the mortgage loan, unpaid interest and advances approved by RHS and net proceeds from the Eligible Property. Normal costs of liquidation are also included in the loss payment. If the Mortgagee acquires title to the Eligible Property through the foreclosure process, the Mortgagee must submit a disposition plan to RHS for RHS concurrence. The Mortgagee has six months from the date of acquisition to sell the Eligible Property. If the Eligible Property is sold in accordance with the plan, the actual net proceeds from the sale of the Eligible Property will be used to calculate the loss payment. If the Eligible Property is not sold within 6 months from the acquisition date (which period may be extended for 30 days with RHS approval to permit the closing on an offer received near the end of the 6 month period) RHS will obtain a liquidation value appraisal of the Eligible Property which will be used to determine net proceeds for calculation of the loss payment.

If a third party acquires title to the Eligible Property from the foreclosure sale or as a result of a sale by the Mortgagor to cure or avoid a default, the actual net proceeds from the sale are used to calculate the loss payment. In some circumstances, the Mortgagee may be required to enforce a deficiency judgment against the Mortgagor before the loss payment will be paid. This may substantially delay payment. Any recovery on the mortgage loan by the Mortgagee after receipt of a loss payment must be shared with RHS in proportion to the loss borne by RHS and the Mortgagee.

RHS claims may be denied or curtailed in limited circumstances. A claim may be denied if there was fraud or misrepresentation that the Mortgagee knew about, participated in or condoned. Claims may

be curtailed as a result of violation of usury laws, negligent servicing or failure to obtain required collateral.

In the case of a Mortgage Loan originated by a Mortgage Lender, the Authority relies on the originating Mortgage Lender for proper origination of such Mortgage Loan. If a guaranty claim is denied or curtailed due to the error of the Mortgage Lender or the subservicer, the Authority may have recourse to such Mortgage Lender or subservicer for reimbursement. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." The Authority's ability to collect claims for reimbursement may depend in part on the Mortgage Lender's or subservicer's financial condition at the time the claim arises.

Private Mortgage Insurance and Uninsured Mortgage Loans

Private Mortgage Insurance

Under each Series Indenture, the Authority is authorized in certain circumstances to purchase PMI Mortgage Loans which are insured by a private mortgage insurance company approved by the Authority, which is qualified to do business in the State and qualified to provide insurance on mortgages purchased by Freddie Mac or Fannie Mae and which is rated, at the time each PMI Mortgage Loan is made or originated, by the agency then rating the Bonds at certain ratings designated in the Series Indenture.

The amount of private mortgage insurance plus the Eligible Borrower's down payment must at least equal the amount by which the PMI Mortgage Loan exceeds 80% of the appraised value (at the time of origination) or purchase price, whichever is less, of the mortgaged property securing such PMI Mortgage Loan. The private mortgage insurance may either be Borrower Paid Mortgage Insurance (BPMI) where mortgage insurance is paid by the Mortgagor; or Lender Paid Mortgage Insurance (LPMI) where mortgage insurance is paid by a person other than the Mortgagor. LPMI cannot be cancelled by the mortgagor and is not automatically terminated under federal law. LPMI may result in a mortgage with a higher interest rate and terminates only when the Mortgage is refinanced, paid off, or otherwise terminated. Federal law requires BPMI to be cancelled at the Mortgagor's request on or after either of the following dates: (1) the date the principal balance of the loan is first scheduled to reach eighty percent (80%) of the original value of the property; or (2) the date the principal balance actually reaches eighty percent (80%) of the original value of the property. BPMI will only be canceled on these dates if the Mortgagor submits a written request for cancellation; has a good payment history; is current on the mortgage loan; and the Authority receives evidence that the value of the property has not declined below its original value and certification that there are not subordinate liens on the property. Federal law also requires BPMI to automatically terminate on the date that the principal balance of the loan is first scheduled to reach seventy eight percent (78%) of the original value of the property if the Mortgagor is current on loan payments. In any event, BPMI will terminate on the first day of the month immediately following the date that is the midpoint of the amortization period for the loan, if the Mortgagor is current on that date.

The Private Insurers expect every realistic alternative to foreclosure which may be appropriate in each case to be explored when the Mortgagors have the desire and financial ability to continue to maintain the mortgaged property before a Mortgage Loan is terminated through foreclosure.

Generally, delinquencies must be reported to the Private Insurer at day 45 of the delinquency and then on a monthly basis thereafter, and proceedings to recover title are required to commence by the end of the fourth month of default. It is also required that prior to presenting a claim under the PMI, title to the mortgaged property, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, including any right of redemption by the mortgagor, must be acquired and tendered to the Private Insurer. Private mortgage insurance

policies ordinarily provide that the Private Insurer, upon taking title to the mortgaged property securing a PMI Mortgage Loan, must pay the Mortgage a percentage of the unrecovered balance of its loss at a level established upon origination of the Mortgage Loan. The amount of the loss payable also generally includes usual and customary attorneys' fees, real estate taxes, hazard and private mortgage insurance premiums necessarily advanced by the insured, expenses incurred in preservation and maintenance of the mortgaged property, and other costs and expenses incurred to acquire the mortgaged property. Private Insurers may require or permit the Mortgagee to forbear from foreclosing a defaulted Mortgage Loan, offer a preforeclosure sale or deed in lieu of foreclosure, or enter into an agreement modifying the terms of a Mortgage Loan in certain circumstances.

In the case of a Mortgage Loan originated by a Mortgage Lender, the Authority relies on the originating Mortgage Lender for proper origination of such Mortgage Loan. If an insurance claim is denied or curtailed due to the error of the Mortgage Lender or subservicer, the Authority may have recourse to such Mortgage Lender or subservicer for reimbursement. See "Part II – THE SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE PROGRAM." The Authority's ability to collect claims for reimbursement may depend in part on the Mortgage Lender's or subservicer's financial condition at the time the claim arises.

Uninsured Mortgage Loans

Each Series Indenture also permits the Authority in certain circumstances to make or purchase Uninsured Mortgage Loans which are neither governmentally-guaranteed or insured nor insured by a private mortgage insurance company, as long as the outstanding principal balance of each such Uninsured Mortgage Loan is less than or equal to 80% of the appraised value (at the time of origination of such Mortgage Loan) or the purchase price, whichever is less, of the mortgaged property securing such Uninsured Mortgage Loan.

Colorado Foreclosure Law and Procedure

The Mortgage Loans are evidenced by promissory notes and secured by deeds of trust encumbering the mortgaged property. The Colorado form of deed of trust is a unique three-party instrument that involves a public official, known as a public trustee, rather than a private trustee. The parties to a deed of trust are the borrower (i.e., the Mortgagor), the public trustee of the county in which the mortgaged property is located and the Mortgage Lender (generally referred to in a deed of trust as the beneficiary and herein as the Mortgagee). A deed of trust creates a lien on the mortgaged property in favor of the Mortgagee to secure repayment of the debt.

The public trustee's duties are generally limited to foreclosure of deeds of trust, issuance of certificates of purchase and deeds following foreclosure, releases of deeds of trust, and related matters. The public trustee will rarely have notice of a deed of trust until the Mortgagee elects to have the public trustee foreclose the deed of trust. Public trustees do not have discretionary or decision-making authority like judges. Rather, they perform the ministerial and procedural acts necessary to complete foreclosures in accordance with Colorado law.

A mortgagor's failure to perform a material covenant of the deed of trust (like failure to pay taxes or failure to pay the debt) generally constitutes a default entitling the Mortgagee to accelerate the debt and foreclose. To start foreclosure proceedings, the Mortgagee must present to the public trustee (i) the original or, for certain qualified holders (including the Authority), a copy of the promissory note or evidence of debt (or, except as provided in the following sentence with respect to "qualified holders," a lost instruments bond if the note or evidence of debt has been lost), (ii) any modifications to the original evidence of debt and the original endorsements or assignments to the current holder of the original evidence of debt, (iii) the original or copy of the recorded deed of trust together with any modifications or

partial releases (and if copies are provided, in some cases they must be certified by the Clerk and Recorder or in other cases accompanied by the certificate of the holder that such holder is a "qualified holder"), (iv) an originally executed Notice of Election and Demand for Sale, and (v) the so-called Combined Notice and other required notices, certificates and affidavits and mailing list for the notices. Certain types of Mortgagees, which include the Authority, are defined to be "qualified holders" and may commence foreclosure by presenting a copy of the original evidence of debt instead of the original instrument or a bond. If the Mortgagee presents a copy of the evidence of debt, the Mortgagee is liable to a person incurring a loss if the original evidence of debt is subsequently presented for payment. The public trustee must record the Notice of Election and Demand for Sale in the appropriate clerk and recorder's office within ten business days after receipt of a complete filing.

The public trustee also causes the Combined Notice to be published. The Combined Notice must be published once per week for five successive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the county where the mortgaged property is located. Within 20 days after the recording of the Notice of Election and Demand, copies of the Combined Notice must be sent to the borrower, Grantor of the Deed of Trust, Guarantors, and "occupants" as designated by statute and who are listed on a mailing list provided by the mortgagee's attorney. No more than sixty (60) nor fewer than forty-five (45) days prior to the first scheduled date of sale, the public trustee is required to again send the Combined Notice to the persons identified in the preceding sentence as well as to the owner of the property as of the date of recording of the Notice of Election and Demand and each person who appears to have an interest in the property may be extinguished by the foreclosure).

The Mortgagee may elect to preserve certain junior interests (like easements or leases) that would otherwise be extinguished by the foreclosure by recording a Notice to Affirm.

A right to redeem inures to certain holders of recorded junior interests that were recorded prior to the recording of the Notice of Election and Demand for Sale. A right to cure inures to the owner of the mortgaged property as of the recording of the Notice of Election and Demand and certain transferees, parties liable on the debt, sureties and guarantors of the debt and holders of an interest junior to the lien being foreclosed that was recorded prior to the recording of the Notice of Election and Demand for Sale.

A public trustee foreclosure sale is scheduled by the public trustee to occur no fewer than 110 days and no more than 125 days after the date of recording the Notice of Election and Demand for Sale for non-agricultural property. For agricultural property the sale is to be scheduled 215 to 230 days after the recording of the Notice of Election and Demand. If it is not evident from the legal description in the deed of trust, the public trustee will determine if the property is agricultural based on certain evidence such as the property being part of a subdivision plat or a written statement of an official that the property was within incorporated city limits. The public trustee shall accept as evidence that the property is agricultural a written statement from the assessor that all of the property is assessed as agricultural property. The sale date may be extended by the Mortgagee from time to time and by the public trustee for other reasons provided by statute.

Prior to the foreclosure sale, the Mortgagee must obtain an Order Authorizing Sale in an appropriate Colorado District Court pursuant to Rule 120 of the Colorado Rules of Civil Procedure. Notice of a Rule 120 hearing must be provided to the persons designated by Rule 120, and in the case of residential property, notice of the hearing must be posted in a conspicuous place on the property not less than 14 days before the date set for the hearing. An order authorizing the public trustee foreclosure sale will be issued if the court determines there is a reasonable probability that a default has occurred entitling the mortgagee to foreclose and no interested party is entitled to protection of the Servicemembers' Civil Relief Act of 1940, as amended (the "Relief Act"). The scope of the Rule 120 hearing is limited to

determining the reasonable probability that a default has occurred, determining whether under the deed of trust foreclosure is authorized, and determination of issues related to the Relief Act.

Mortgagors called to active duty after obtaining a Mortgage Loan are entitled to the benefit of the Relief Act. Under the Relief Act a mortgagor may be granted certain relief from the mortgage obligations during active military service and for one year after the end of the period of military service. Such relief includes: (i) an adjustment of the service member's obligation to preserve the interest of all parties; and (ii) a stay of foreclosure proceedings. Such relief may reduce revenues received by the Authority during such period.

When foreclosure is initiated due to the nonpayment of sums due under the promissory note or deed of trust (such as principal, interest or real estate taxes), parties entitled by statute to cure who wish to exercise such cure rights must preserve the right to cure by filing a Notice of Intent to Cure with the public trustee at least fifteen days prior to the date of the foreclosure sale. The Public Trustee is then required to promptly (but no later than twelve calendar days prior to the date of sale) request the amount required to cure the default from the Mortgagee. The Mortgagee must file with the public trustee a statement of the amount needed to cure the foreclosure no later than the earlier of ten business days after receipt of the request or the eighth business day prior to the foreclosure sale. If these deadlines are not met, the foreclosure will be postponed thereafter from week to week. The party wishing to cure the default must pay the public trustee all delinquent principal, interest and other amounts due plus the costs and expense of the foreclosure, including attorneys' fees, on or before noon of the day prior to the foreclosure sale to effectuate the cure. After the default is cured the Mortgagee must terminate the foreclosure proceedings. The Mortgagee may, but is not obligated to, accept a cure and terminate the foreclosure proceedings even if the statutory requirements are not met.

If the Mortgage Loan is not cured, the public trustee will sell the mortgaged property at the foreclosure sale to the highest bidder. Anyone may bid at the sale. There is no obligation for the mortgagee to bid any amount in excess of the outstanding debt. Any bid by the mortgagee which is less than the outstanding debt must be at least the mortgagee's good faith estimate of the fair market value of the mortgaged property (less unpaid taxes, the amount of senior liens and estimated reasonable costs and expenses, net of income, of holding, marketing and selling such property). The failure of the mortgagee to bid a good faith estimate of the fair market value of the mortgaged property will not affect the validity of the foreclosure sale but may be raised as a defense by a person sued on a deficiency. The public trustee will issue a Certificate of Purchase to the successful bidder. Title to the property vests in the holder of the Certificate of Purchase upon the close of business, eight days after the sale date if no notice of intent to redeem was filed. If a notice of intent to redeem was filed, the title vests upon the expiration of all redemption periods.

Certain holders of recorded junior interests have redemption rights if they timely file a Notice of Intent to Redeem. The most senior junior lienholder may redeem between 15 and 19 business days after the sale date and each subsequent junior lienholder has (in order of priority of the liens) five business days to redeem. To preserve the right to redeem, a junior lienholder must file a notice of intent to redeem and other documents with the public trustee within eight business days after the foreclosure sale. Title to the property will vest in the holder of the Certificate of Purchase upon the close of business eight days after the sale date if no notice of intent to redeem was filed. If a notice of intent to redeem was filed, and no redemption has occurred, the title vests in the holder of the Certificate of Purchase upon the expiration of all redemption periods. The public trustee will issue a deed to the holder of the Certificate of Purchase or the last redeeming junior lienholder, as the case may be. The public trustee deed will convey the mortgaged property free of all junior interests except junior interests the mortgagee elected to affirm or which were not sent proper notices of the foreclosure as required by statute. Special rules apply with respect to junior liens which are held by the IRS or other federal agencies. The public trustee's deed will

be junior to the lien for real property taxes and assessments and to all liens and interests, if any, which were senior to the deed of trust foreclosed and possibly to a portion of a lien for unpaid homeowner association dues equal to approximately six months of regular installments.

Judicial foreclosure may be required or advisable in certain circumstances including where there are defects in title, where there is a need to reform the Mortgage Loan documents to correct an error, or where there is a dispute about the priority of the deed of trust. Generally a judicial foreclosure will take substantially longer and be significantly more expensive than a public trustee foreclosure.

In addition to the statutory requirements with respect to a foreclosure in Colorado, other restrictions may be imposed by the Mortgage Loan documents or by the VA, FHA, Rural Housing Service, FNMA/FHLMC, or a private insurer. FNMA/FHLMC, VA, and FHA encourage Mortgage Lenders to avoid foreclosure wherever possible. VA, FHA and Rural Housing Service also have special programs for certain borrowers whose defaults are caused by circumstances outside of their control, as described in "VA Guaranty," "Rural Housing Service Guarantee" and "FHA Insurance" under this caption. Certain loan documents for the Mortgage Loans may incorporate restrictions from the FNMA/FHLMC Colorado Uniform Security Instrument which require the mortgagee to give the Mortgagor 30 days' notice prior to accelerating the Mortgage Loan unless the default is violation of the due-on-sale clause.

In the event a Mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the foreclosure proceedings are automatically stayed until the Mortgagee is granted relief from stay or the Bankruptcy action is dismissed. The Mortgagee may not be granted relief from stay in certain cases. If a bankruptcy petition is filed after all publications of the Combined Notice as required by Colorado law have been completed, the Mortgagee may continue the sale for as long as the automatic stay is in effect. Upon obtaining relief from stay or upon dismissal of the Bankruptcy, the sale can be held at the next available sale date. If a bankruptcy petition is filed prior to completion of the publication of all of the Combined Notices as required by Colorado law, the remaining notices must be cancelled. If the Mortgagee obtains relief from stay or the Bankruptcy is dismissed, the Mortgagee must re-record the Notice of Election and Demand for Sale and all required notices must be given before a foreclosure sale may be held.

APPENDIX E

Form of Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

This Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (this "Disclosure Certificate") is executed and delivered by the COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY, a body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Colorado (the "Authority"), in connection with the offering of the Authority's Homeownership Class I Bonds (GNMA Securities Monthly Pass-Through Program), Federally Taxable Series 2017AA (the "Series Bonds"). The Series Bonds have been issued pursuant to a Master Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2009, as amended (the "Homeownership Indenture"), and pursuant to a 2017AA Indenture dated as of August 1, 2017 (the "Series Indenture" and, together with the Homeownership Indenture, the "Indenture"), each between the Authority and Zions Bank, A Division of ZB, National Association, Denver, Colorado, as trustee. The Authority may issue additional series of bonds under the Homeownership Indenture upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in the Homeownership Indenture. All bonds and notes issued under the Homeownership Indenture, including the Series Bonds, are referred to herein as the "Bonds." Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Authority covenants and agrees as follows:

BACKGROUND

- 1. The Series Bonds have been issued to provide funds to finance or refinance the purchase of mortgage loans under the Authority's Single Family Mortgage Program (as defined in the Official Statement), to establish necessary reserves, or to otherwise attain the goals of the Authority pursuant to the Colorado Housing and Finance Authority Act.
- 2. In order to allow the Participating Underwriter (as defined in the Rule defined below) of the Series Bonds to comply with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (17 CFR § 240.15c2-12) as amended to the date hereof (the "Rule" or "Rule 15c2-12"), the Authority has agreed to make certain continuing disclosure undertakings for the benefit of owners (including beneficial owners) of the Series Bonds.
- 3. This Disclosure Certificate is intended to satisfy the requirements of said Rule 15c2-12, as in effect on the date hereof.

AUTHORITY COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS

Section 1. <u>Definitions</u>.

- (a) "Annual Financial Information" means the financial information or operating data with respect to the Authority and any loan program financed under the Homeownership Indenture, delivered at least annually pursuant to Sections 2(a) and 2(b) hereof, substantially similar to the type set forth in the Official Statement as described in **Exhibit A** hereto, including but not limited to such financial information and operating data set forth in Appendices F-1 and F-2 in the Official Statement.
- (b) "Audited Financial Statements" means the annual financial statements for the Authority, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, as in effect from time to time, audited by a firm of certified public accountants.

- (c) "EMMA" means the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access System, with a portal at http://emma.msrb.org.
 - (d) "Events" means any of the events listed in Section 2(d) hereof.
- (e) "MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The current address of the MSRB is 1300 I Street, NW, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20005; fax: 202-898-1500.
- (f) "Official Statement" means the Official Statement delivered in connection with the offering of the Series Bonds.
 - (g) "Participating Underwriter" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as senior underwriter.
- (h) "Rule 15c2-12" means Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (17 CFR § 240.15c2-12), as the same may be amended from time to time.
 - (i) "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 2. <u>Provision of Annual Information and Reporting of Events.</u>

- (a) Commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017 and annually while the Bonds remain outstanding, the Authority agrees to provide or cause to be provided annually to EMMA (with a copy, upon request, to the Participating Underwriter) the following information:
 - i. Annual Financial Information; and
 - ii. Audited Financial Statements, if prepared.
- (b) Such Annual Financial Information shall be provided not later than 240 days after the end of each fiscal year for the Authority (i.e., each December 31). If not provided at the same time as the Annual Financial Information, the Audited Financial Statements will be provided when available.
- (c) The Authority may provide Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements by specific reference to other documents, including information reports and Official Statements relating to other debt issues of the Authority, which have been submitted to each repository or repositories as required by Rule 15c2-12; provided, however, that if the document so referenced is a final Official Statement within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, such final Official Statement must also be available from the MSRB. The Authority shall clearly identify each such other document so incorporated by cross-reference.
- (d) (1) At any time the Series Bonds are outstanding, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of an event, the Authority shall provide to EMMA notice of the occurrence of any of the following Events with respect to the Series Bonds:
 - (A) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
 - (B) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties:

- (C) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties:
- (D) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (E) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds:
- (F) tender offers;
- (G) defeasances;
- (H) rating changes; and
- (I) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the obligated person.

For the purposes of the event identified in paragraph (2)(d)(1)(I) hereof, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: (i) the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an obligated person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the obligated person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or (ii) the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the obligated person.

- (2) At any time the Series Bonds are outstanding, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of an event, the Authority shall provide to EMMA notice of the occurrence of any of the following Events with respect to the Bonds, <u>if material</u>:
 - (A) non-payment related defaults;
 - (B) modifications to the rights of the beneficial owners of the Bonds;
 - (C) bond calls;
 - (D) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds;
 - (E) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms: and

- (F) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or a change in the name of a trustee.
- (e) At any time the Series Bonds are outstanding, the Authority shall provide, in a timely manner, to EMMA, with a copy to the Participating Underwriter, notice of any failure of the Authority to timely provide the Annual Financial Information as specified in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) hereof.
- Section 3. <u>Method of Transmission</u>. The Authority shall employ such methods of electronic or physical information transmission, and include such identifying information, as is requested or recommended by the MSRB unless otherwise required by law.
- Section 4. <u>Enforcement.</u> The obligations of the Authority hereunder shall be for the benefit of the owners (including beneficial owners) of the Series Bonds. The owner or beneficial owner of any Series Bonds is authorized to take action to seek specific performance by court order to compel the Authority to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, which action shall be the exclusive remedy available to it or to any other owners or beneficial owners of the Series Bonds; provided, that any owner or beneficial owner of Series Bonds seeking to require the Authority to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall first provide at least 30 days' prior written notice to the Authority of the Authority's failure, giving reasonable detail of such failure following which notice the Authority shall have 30 days to comply. Any such action shall be brought only in a court of competent jurisdiction in the City and County of Denver, Colorado. Breach of the obligations of the Authority hereunder shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture and none of the rights and remedies provided by the Indenture shall be available to the owners of the Series Bonds or the Trustee therein appointed.
- Section 5. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in the Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the Authority from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other annual information or notice of occurrence of an event which is not an Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate; provided that the Authority shall not be required to do so. If the Authority chooses to include any annual information or notice of occurrence of an event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the Authority shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include such information in any future annual filing or Event filing.
- Section 6. Term. This Disclosure Certificate shall be in effect from and after offering and delivery of the Series Bonds and shall extend to the earliest of (i) the date all principal and interest on the Series Bonds shall have been deemed paid or legally defeased pursuant to the terms of the Indenture; (ii) the date that the Authority shall no longer constitute an "obligated person" with respect to the Series Bonds within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12; or (iii) the date on which those portions of Rule 15c2-12 which require this Disclosure Certificate are determined to be invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction in a non-appealable action, have been repealed retroactively or otherwise do not apply to the Series Bonds, the determination of (i), (ii) or (iii) herein to be made in any manner deemed appropriate by the Authority, including by an opinion of counsel experienced in federal securities law selected by the Authority.
- Section 7. <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Disclosure Certificate, the Authority may amend this Disclosure Certificate from time to time, and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, without the consent of the owners or beneficial owners of the Series Bonds upon the Authority's receipt of an opinion of counsel experienced in federal securities laws to the effect that such amendment or waiver will not adversely affect compliance with Rule 15c2-12. Any Annual Financial Information containing amended operating data or financial

information will explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change in the type of operating data or financial information being provided. If an amendment changes the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the Annual Financial Information for the year in which the change is made will present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. The Authority shall provide notice of such amendment or waiver to EMMA as required by Rule 15c2-12 and the Participating Underwriter.

Section 8. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. The Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the Authority, the Participating Underwriter and the owners (including beneficial owners) from time to time of the Series Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Dated as of August 30, 2017.

COLORADO HOUSING AND FINANCE AUTHORITY	
D	
By: Chief Financial Officer	

EXHIBIT A

The Authority's Annual Financial Information shall contain or include by reference tables setting forth the following information, as of the end of the Authority's fiscal year (December 31):

- (i) For each maturity of each series of Bonds outstanding under the Homeownership Indenture: (i) the maturity date of such Bonds, Bond type (serial or term), the interest rate on such Bonds, principal redemptions, original aggregate principal amount of such Bonds and the principal amount of such Bonds remaining Outstanding; and (ii) a list of unscheduled redemptions including the date of call, amount and type of call.
- (ii) During the period for the acquisition of Mortgage Loans with the proceeds of the Series Bonds, the original amount of funds available for the acquisition of Mortgage Loans, the total amount of funds committed by the Authority for individual Mortgage Loans, and the total principal amount of Mortgage Loans purchased by the Authority. This information will not be provided after the period for the acquisition of Mortgage Loans with the proceeds of the Series Bonds.
- (iii) The amount and type of assets (and, if applicable, the rate and maturity date of such assets) credited to the Acquisition Account, the Revenue Account, the Loan Recycling Account, the Class I Debt Service Fund, the Class II Debt Service Fund, the Redemption Fund, the Short Term Bond Account and the various subaccounts in each of the above-referenced funds or accounts; and the current amount of assets credited to the Debt Service Reserve Fund and its various subaccounts.
- (iv) With respect to each Series of Bonds, the outstanding aggregate principal balance of Mortgage Loans, the aggregate number of outstanding Mortgage Loans, the average principal balance per Mortgage Loan, average coupon and weighted average maturity.
- (v) With respect to each Series of Bonds, a breakdown of the type of housing, expressed as a percentage of Mortgage Loans outstanding, showing the extent to which: (i) the housing is single family detached, condominium/townhomes or other (specify); (ii) the housing is new construction or existing homes; and (iii) the housing is insured by the FHA, insured by private mortgage insurance, insured by the Rural Housing Service, guaranteed by the VA or uninsured.
- (vi) With respect to each Series of Bonds, the number of loans financed, the number of loans prepaid in full, the number of loans foreclosed to date, the number of loans outstanding, the number of delinquent 30-90 days, the percentage of total loans delinquent 30-90 days, the number of delinquencies 90 or more days, the percentage of total loans delinquent 90 or more days, the number of loans in foreclosure, the percentage of total loans in foreclosure and the percentage of all loans delinquent.
- (vii) With respect to each Series of Bonds, the amount of total assets, the amount of total liabilities and the amount of surplus or deficit.

APPENDIX F-1

The 2017AA GNMA MBS Portfolio

		Weighted			
		Average			Principal
	Pool	Mortgage	Pass-Through	Original	Outstanding
<u>CUSIP</u>	<u>Number</u>	Loan Rate	Rate	Principal Amount	(as of August 31, 2017)
36196PSW3	AY0533	4.625%	4.000%	\$50.168.626.00	\$50,168,626,00



APPENDIX F-2
The 2011AA/2013AA GNMA MBS Portfolio

<u>CUSIP</u>	Pool <u>Number</u>	Weighted Average Mortgage Loan Rate	Pass-Through Rate	Original Principal Amount	Principal Outstanding (as of August 31, 2017) ¹
36230PFJ4	754669	4.45%	4.00%	\$ 9,944,603.00	\$ 2,953,162.83
36230PFK1	754670	4.48	4.00	9,960,226.00	2,837,869.98
36230PFL9	754671	4.46	4.00	9,940,643.00	3,479,980.84
36230PFM7	754672	4.45	4.00	6,964,905.00	1,913,850.65
36230PFN5	754673	4.80	4.50	11,863,889.00	3,038,722.33
36230PFS4	754677	4.87	4.50	9,983,914.00	1,665,343.91
36230PFT2	754678	4.87	4.50	9,187,200.00	1,905,444.85
36230PFU9	754679	5.55	5.00	1,488,677.00	189,497.30
36230PFY1	754683	4.93	4.50	9,986,316.00	2,178,173.80
36230PFZ8	754684	4.94	4.50	12,476,656.00	2,497,935.83
36230PF21	754685	5.31	5.00	4,835,272.00	1,143,616.34
36230PF39	754686	<u>5.10</u>	<u>4.50</u>	485,772.00	434,473.45
Total/Wtd.Avg.		4.72%	4.30%	\$97,118,073.00	\$24,238,072.11

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ Based on August 2017 factors published by Bloomberg Financial on August 7, 2017.



APPENDIX G

The Mortgage-Backed Securities Programs

APPENDIX G-1

GNMA Mortgage- Backed Securities Program

The summary of the GNMA Program, Ginnie Mae Certificates and other documents referred to herein does not purport to be comprehensive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities Guide (the "GNMA Guide") (copies of which may be obtained from GNMA at the Office of Mortgage-Backed Securities, 451 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20410, or at http://www.ginniemae.gov) and to the Ginnie Mae Certificates and other documents for full and complete statements of their provisions. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters make any representation with respect to the accuracy or completeness of this summary.

General. Ginnie Mae is a wholly owned corporate instrumentality of the United States within the Department of Housing and Urban Development ("**HUD**") with its principal office located in Washington, D.C.

Ginnie Mae is authorized by Section 306(g) of Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934, as amended (the "National Housing Act"), to guarantee the timely payment of the principal of, and interest on, securities that are based on and backed by trusts or pools composed of Mortgage Loans insured or guaranteed under the National Housing Act, Title V of the Housing Act of 1949, the Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1944, as amended, Chapter 37 of Title 38 of the United States Code or Section 184 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 or guaranteed by the United States Department of Agriculture under the Rural Development Program. Section 306(g) further provides that "[t]he full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment of all amounts which may be required to be paid under any guaranty under this subsection." An opinion, dated December 9, 1969, of an Assistant Attorney General of the United States states that such guarantees under Section 306(g) of mortgage-backed certificates are authorized to be made by Ginnie Mae and "would constitute general obligations of the United States backed by its full faith and credit."

There are two GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities Programs, GNMA I MBS and GNMA II MBS.

Any Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Authority will be a "fully modified pass-through" security (guaranteed by Ginnie Mae pursuant to its GNMA I or GNMA II mortgage-backed securities program) which will require the servicer to pass through to the holder the regular monthly payments on the underlying mortgage loans (less the service fees), whether or not the servicer receives such payments from the Mortgagors on the underlying Mortgage Loans, plus any prepayments or other unscheduled recoveries of principal of the mortgage loans received by the servicer during the previous month. Upon issuance of each Ginnie Certificate, Ginnie Mae will guarantee to the holder of the GNMA Security the timely payment of principal of and interest on the Ginnie Mae Certificate. In order to meet its obligations under such guaranty, Ginnie Mae, in its corporate capacity under Section 306(d) of Title III of the National Housing Act, may issue its general obligations to the United States Treasury Department (the "Treasury") in an amount outstanding at any one time sufficient to enable Ginnie Mae, with no limitations as to amount, to perform its obligations under its guaranty of the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Ginnie Mae Certificate. The Treasury is authorized to purchase any

obligations so issued by Ginnie Mae and has indicated in a letter dated February 13, 1970, from the Secretary of the Treasury to the Secretary of HUD, that the Treasury will make loans to Ginnie Mae, if needed, to implement the aforementioned guaranty.

Under the terms of its guaranty, Ginnie Mae also warrants to the holder of the Ginnie Mae Certificate that, in the event Ginnie Mae is called upon at any time to make payment on its guaranty of the principal of and interest on the Ginnie Mae Certificate, it will, if necessary, in accordance with Section 306(d) of Title III of the National Housing Act, apply to the Treasury for a loan or loans in amounts sufficient to make such payments of principal and interest.

Servicing of the Mortgages. Under contractual agreements entered into by and between the servicer and Ginnie Mae, the servicer is responsible for servicing and otherwise administering the Mortgage Loans underlying the Ginnie Mae Certificates in accordance with generally-accepted practices of the mortgage lending industry and the GNMA Guide. The Authority acts as the Servicer of the GNMA MBS in the Trust Estate which secure the Bonds under the Homeownership Indenture.

The monthly remuneration of the servicer, for its servicing and administrative functions, and the guaranty fee charged by Ginnie Mae, are based on the unpaid principal amount of the Ginnie Mae Certificates outstanding. The Ginnie Mae I Certificates carry an interest rate that is fixed at .50% below the interest rate on the underlying Mortgage Loans; the service fees (equal on a monthly basis to 1/12 of .50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Mortgage Loans) are deducted from interest payments on the Mortgage Loans before payments are passed through to the owner of the Ginnie Mae Certificate.

It is expected that interest and principal payments on the Mortgage Loans underlying the Ginnie Mae Certificates received by the servicer will be the source of money for payments on the Ginnie Mae Certificates. If such payments are less than the amount then due, the servicer is obligated to advance its own funds to ensure timely payment of all amounts coming due on the Ginnie Mae Certificates. Ginnie Mae guarantees such timely payment in the event of the failure of the servicer to pay an amount equal to the scheduled payments (whether or not made by the Mortgagors on the underlying Mortgage Loans).

The servicer is required to advise Ginnie Mae in advance of any impending default on scheduled payments so that Ginnie Mae, as guarantor, will be able to continue such payments as scheduled on the applicable payment date. If, however, such payments are not received as scheduled, the Trustee has recourse directly to Ginnie Mae.

Default by Servicer. In the event of a default by the servicer, Ginnie Mae will have the right, by letter to the servicer, to effect and complete the extinguishment of the servicer's interest in the Mortgage Loans underlying the Ginnie Mae Certificates, and such Mortgage Loans will thereupon become the absolute property of Ginnie Mae, subject only to the unsatisfied rights of the owner of the Ginnie Mae Certificate. In such event, Ginnie Mae will be the successor in all respects to the servicer with respect to the transaction and the agreements set forth or arranged for in the GNMA Guide.

Payment of Principal and Interest on the Ginnie Mae Certificates. Under the GNMA I MBS Program, the servicer is to make separate payments, by the fifteenth day of each month (or, if the fifteenth day is not a business day, then the next business day), directly to each owner of Ginnie Mae Certificates for each of the Ginnie Mae Certificates held. Under the GNMA II MBS Program, the servicer is to make separate payments by the nineteenth day of each month (or, if the nineteenth day is not a business day, then the next business day).

Payment of principal of each Ginnie Mae Certificate is expected to commence on the fifteenth day of the month following issuance of the Ginnie Mae Certificate.

Each installment on a Ginnie Mae Certificate is required to be applied first to interest and then in reduction of the principal balance then outstanding on the Ginnie Mae Certificate. Interest is to be paid at the specified rate on the unpaid portion of the principal of the Ginnie Mae Certificate. The amount of principal due on the Ginnie Mae Certificate will be in an amount at least equal to the scheduled principal amortization currently due on the Mortgage Loans based on reporting from the issuer. However, payment of principal and interest is to be adjustable as set forth below.

Each of the monthly installments on a Ginnie Mae Certificate is subject to adjustment by reason of any prepayments or other unscheduled recoveries of principal on the underlying Mortgage Loans. In any event, the servicer will pay to the holder of the Ginnie Mae Certificate monthly installments of not less than the interest due on the Ginnie Mae Certificate at the rate specified in the Ginnie Mae Certificate, together with any scheduled installments of principal, whether or not such interest or principal is collected from the Mortgagors, and any prepayments or early recovery of principal. Final payment will be made only upon surrender of the outstanding Ginnie Mae Certificate.



APPENDIX G-2

Fannie Mae Mortgage-Backed Securities Program

The summary of Fannie Mae MBS Program (as defined below), the Fannie Mae Certificates Securities and other documents referred to herein does not purport to be comprehensive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Fannie Mae Selling Guide and the Fannie Mae Servicing Guide (collectively, the "Fannie Mae Guides") and the Fannie Mae Certificates and other documents for full and complete statements of their provisions. Copies of the Fannie Mae Guides, the Fannie Mae Prospectus and Fannie Mae's most recent annual and quarterly reports and proxy statement are available from Fannie Mae, 3900 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20016, (800-237-8627), or at http://www.fanniemae.com. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters makes any representation with respect to the accuracy or completeness of this summary.

General. Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") is a federally chartered and stockholder-owned corporation organized and existing under the Federal National Mortgage Association Charter Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. Section 1716 et seq.). Fannie Mae was originally established in 1938 as a United States government agency to provide supplemental liquidity to the mortgage market and was transformed into a stockholder-owned and privately managed corporation by legislation enacted in 1968. Fannie Mae provides funds to the mortgage market by purchasing mortgage loans from lenders, thereby replenishing their funds for additional lending. Fannie Mae acquires funds to purchase mortgage loans from many capital market investors that may not ordinarily invest in mortgage loans, thereby expanding the total amount of funds available for housing. In addition, Fannie Mae issues mortgage-backed securities primarily in exchange for pools of mortgage loans from lenders.

Although the Secretary of the Treasury has certain discretionary authority to purchase obligations of Fannie Mae, neither the United States nor any agency thereof is obligated to finance Fannie Mae's obligations or to assist Fannie Mae in any manner.

The Federal Housing Finance Regulatory Reform Act of 2008 (the "**Reform Act**") established the Federal Housing Finance Agency ("**FHFA**"), which assumed the regulatory and oversight duties of Fannie Mae of the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight and the Department of Housing and Urban Development. In 2008, the Director of FHFA placed Fannie Mae into conservatorship, appointing FHFA as conservator. This conservatorship does not have a specified termination date.

Fannie Mae Mortgage-Backed Securities Program. Fannie Mae has implemented a mortgage-backed securities program pursuant to which Fannie Mae issues securities backed by pools of mortgage loans (the "Fannie Mae MBS Program"). The obligations of Fannie Mae, including its obligations under the Fannie Mae Certificates, are obligations solely of Fannie Mae and are not backed by, or entitled to, the full faith and credit of the United States.

The terms of the Fannie Mae MBS Program are governed by the Fannie Mae Guides, as modified by a pool purchase contract, and, in the case of mortgage loans such as the Mortgage Loans, a 2009 Single-Family Master Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 2009, as amended from time to time and a supplement thereto to be issued by Fannie Mae in connection with each pool. The Fannie Mae MBS Program is further described in a prospectus issued by Fannie Mae (the "Fannie Mae Prospectus"). The Fannie Mae Prospectus is updated from time to time. A Fannie Mae Prospectus Supplement may not be available as to Fannie Mae Certificates acquired pursuant to the Program.

Fannie Mae Certificates. Any Fannie Mae Certificate acquired by the Authority will represent a fractional undivided interest in a specified pool of Mortgage Loans purchased by Fannie Mae from the

servicer and identified in records maintained by Fannie Mae. The Mortgage Loans backing each Fannie Mae Certificate will bear interest at a specified rate per annum, and each Fannie Mae Certificate will bear interest at a lower rate per annum (the "pass-through rate"). The difference between the interest rate on the conventional mortgage loans and the pass-through rate on the Fannie Mae Certificate will be collected by the servicer and used to pay the servicer's servicing fee and Fannie Mae's guaranty fee. Fannie Mae will guarantee to the registered holder of the Fannie Mae Certificates that it will distribute amounts representing scheduled principal and interest at the applicable pass-through rate on the Mortgage Loans in the pools represented by such Fannie Mae Certificates, whether or not received, and the full principal balance of any foreclosed or other finally liquidated Mortgage Loan, whether or not such principal balance is actually received.

THE OBLIGATIONS OF FANNIE MAE UNDER SUCH GUARANTEES ARE OBLIGATIONS SOLELY OF FANNIE MAE AND ARE NOT BACKED BY, NOR ENTITLED TO, THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE UNITED STATES. IF FANNIE MAE WERE UNABLE TO SATISFY SUCH OBLIGATIONS, DISTRIBUTIONS TO THE TRUSTEE, AS THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF FANNIE MAE CERTIFICATES, WOULD CONSIST SOLELY OF PAYMENTS AND OTHER RECOVERIES ON THE UNDERLYING MORTGAGE LOANS AND, ACCORDINGLY, MONTHLY DISTRIBUTIONS TO THE TRUSTEE AS THE HOLDER OF FANNIE MAE CERTIFICATES, WOULD BE AFFECTED BY DELINQUENT PAYMENTS AND DEFAULTS ON SUCH MORTGAGE LOANS.

Payments on Mortgage Loans; Distributions on Fannie Mae Certificates. Payments on a Fannie Mae Certificate are made to the owner thereof on the twenty-fifth day of each month (beginning with the month following the month such Fannie Mae Certificate is issued) or, if such twenty-fifth day is not a business day, on the first business day next succeeding such twenty-fifth day. With respect to each Fannie Mae Certificate, Fannie Mae will distribute to the beneficial owner an amount equal to the total of (a) the principal due on the Mortgage Loans in the related pool underlying such Fannie Mae Certificate during the period beginning on the second day of the month prior to the month of such distribution and ending on the first day of such month of distribution, (b) the stated principal balance of any Mortgage Loan that was prepaid in full during the calendar month immediately preceding the month of such distribution (including as prepaid for this purpose any Mortgage Loan repurchased by Fannie Mae because of Fannie Mae's election to repurchase the Mortgage Loan after it is delinquent, in whole or in part with respect to four consecutive installments of principal and interest; or because of Fannie Mae's election to repurchase such Mortgage Loan under certain other circumstances as permitted by the Fannie Mae Trust Indenture), (c) the amount of any partial prepayment of a Mortgage Loan received during the calendar month immediately preceding the month of distribution (during the second preceding calendar month, for pools of loans formed from the Fannie Mae portfolio that are serviced on a basis that requires remittance of actual payments to Fannie Mae instead of scheduled payments) and (d) one month's interest at the pass-through rate on the principal balance of the Fannie Mae Certificate as reported to the holder thereof in connection with the previous distribution (or, respecting the first distribution, the principal balance of the Fannie Mae Certificate on its issue date).

For purposes of distributions, a Mortgage Loan will be considered to have been prepaid in full if, in Fannie Mae's reasonable judgment, the full amount finally recoverable on account of such mortgage loan has been received, whether or not such full amount is equal to the stated principal balance of the mortgage loan. Fannie Mae may, in its discretion, include with any distribution principal prepayments, both full and partial, received during the month prior to the month of distribution, but is under no obligation to do so.

Reduced Guaranty Fees. If Fannie Mae reduces its guaranty fee to an amount that is less than that used in structuring the cash flows for any Bonds, the difference will become part of the Authority's Fee and will not secure such Bonds.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]



APPENDIX G-3

Freddie Mae Mortgage-Backed Securities Program

The summary of the Freddie Mac Guarantor Program (as defined below), the Freddie Mac Certificates and other documents referred to herein do not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to Freddie Mac's Single-Family Seller/Servicer Guide (the "Freddie Mac Guide"), Freddie Mac's Mortgage Participation Certificates Offering Circular, any applicable Offering Circular Supplements, Freddie Mac's most recent annual and quarterly reports and proxy statements and any other documents made available by Freddie Mac. Copies of these documents can be obtained by writing or calling Freddie Mac's Investor Inquiry Department at 8200 Jones Branch Drive, McLean, Virginia 22102 (800 336 FMPC), or at http://www.freddiemac.com. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters makes any representation with respect to the accuracy or completeness of this summary.

General. Freddie Mac is a shareholder owned government sponsored enterprise created on July 24, 1970 pursuant to the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Program Operator Act, Title III of the Emergency Home Finance Act of 1970, as amended (the "Freddie Mac Act"). Freddie Mac's statutory mission is (a) to provide stability in the secondary market for residential mortgages, (b) to respond appropriately to the private capital market, (c) to provide ongoing assistance to the secondary market for residential mortgages (including activities relating to mortgages on housing for low- and moderate- income families involving a reasonable economic return that may be less than the return earned on other activities) by increasing the liquidity of mortgage investments and improving the distribution of investment capital available for residential mortgage financing and (d) to promote access to mortgage credit throughout the United States (including central cities, rural areas and underserved areas) by increasing the liquidity of mortgage investments and improving the distribution of investment capital available for residential mortgage financing. Neither the United States nor any agency or instrumentality of the United States is obligated, either directly or indirectly, to fund the mortgage purchase or financing activities of Freddie Mac.

The Federal Housing Finance Regulatory Reform Act of 2008 (the "**Reform Act**") established the Federal Housing Finance Agency ("**FHFA**"), which assumed the regulatory and oversight duties of Freddie Mac of the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight and the United Stated Department of Housing and Urban Development ("**HUD**"), with respect to safety, soundness and mission. HUD remains the regulator of Freddie Mac with respect to fair lending matters. In addition, on September 6, 2008, the Director of FHFA placed Freddie Mac into conservatorship, appointing FHFA as conservator. This conservatorship does not have a specified termination date.

Freddie Mac Guarantor Program. Freddie Mac has established a mortgage purchase program pursuant to which Freddie Mac purchases a group of mortgages from a single seller in exchange for a Freddie Mac Certificate representing an undivided interest in a pool consisting of the same Mortgage Loans (the "Guarantor Program"). Each Freddie Mac Certificate is guaranteed by Freddie Mac as to the timely payment of interest and the full and final payment of principal. The obligations of Freddie Mac under its guarantees of the Freddie Mac Certificates are obligations of Freddie Mac only. The Freddie Mac Certificates, including the interest thereon, are not guaranteed by the United States and do not constitute debts or obligations of the United States or any agency or instrumentality of the United States other than Freddie Mac.

The Authority does not and will not participate in the preparation of Freddie Mac's Mortgage Participation Certificate Offering Circular, annual reports, quarterly reports or proxy statements.

Freddie Mac supervises the servicing of Mortgage Loans according to the policies in the Freddie Mac Guide, and in accordance with the PC Master Trust Agreement, dated September 25, 2009, as amended from time to time.

Freddie Mac Certificates. Freddie Mac Certificates will be mortgage participation certificates issued under Freddie Mac's Guarantor Program. Under the Guarantor Program, the annual pass through rate on a Freddie Mac Certificate is established based upon the lowest interest rate on the underlying mortgage loans, minus a minimum servicing fee and the amount of Freddie Mac's management and guarantee fee as agreed upon between the Servicer and Freddie Mac. The lowest interest rate on a mortgage loan in a Certificate Pool will be greater than or equal to the annual pass through rate on the related Freddie Mac Certificate plus a minimum servicing fee and Freddie Mac's management and guarantee fee, and the highest interest rate will not exceed two and one half percentage points above the pass through rate.

Freddie Mac will guarantee to the registered holder of each Freddie Mac Certificate the timely payment of interest by each mortgagor to the extent of the applicable certificate rate on the registered holder's pro rata share of the unpaid principal balance outstanding on the mortgage loans underlying such Freddie Mac Certificate. Freddie Mac also will guarantee to the Trustee or its nominee as the registered holder of such Freddie Mac Certificate full and final payment of principal. Pursuant to its guarantee, Freddie Mac will indemnify the holder of such Freddie Mac Certificate against any diminution in principal by reason of charges for property repairs, maintenance and foreclosure. Freddie Mac may remit the amount due on account of its guarantee of collection of principal at any time after default on an underlying mortgage loan, but not later than (a) 30 days following foreclosure sale, (b) 30 days following payment of the claim by any mortgage issuer, or (c) 30 days following the expiration of any right of redemption, whichever occurs last, but in any event no later than one year after demand has been made upon the mortgagor for accelerated payment of principal.

THE OBLIGATIONS OF FREDDIE MAC UNDER ITS GUARANTEES OF THE FREDDIE MAC CERTIFICATES ARE OBLIGATIONS OF FREDDIE MAC ONLY. THE FREDDIE MAC CERTIFICATES, INCLUDING THE INTEREST THEREON, ARE NOT GUARANTEED BY THE UNITED STATES AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE DEBTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY AGENCY OR INSTRUMENTALITY OF THE UNITED STATES OTHER THAN FREDDIE MAC. IF FREDDIE MAC WERE UNABLE TO SATISFY SUCH OBLIGATIONS, DISTRIBUTIONS ON THE FREDDIE MAC CERTIFICATES WOULD CONSIST SOLELY OF PAYMENTS AND OTHER RECOVERIES ON THE UNDERLYING MORTGAGE LOANS AND, ACCORDINGLY, DELINQUENCIES AND DEFAULTS WOULD AFFECT MONTHLY DISTRIBUTIONS ON SUCH FREDDIE MAC CERTIFICATES AND COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT THE PAYMENTS ON THE BONDS.

Holders of Freddie Mac Certificates are entitled to receive their pro rata share of all principal payments on the underlying mortgage loans received by Freddie Mac, including any scheduled principal payments, full and partial repayments of principal and principal received by Freddie Mac by virtue of condemnation, insurance, liquidation or foreclosure, including repayments of principal resulting from acquisition by Freddie Mac of the real property securing the mortgage. Freddie Mac is required to remit each registered Freddie Mac Certificate holder's pro rata share of principal payments on the underlying mortgage loans, interest at the certificate rate and any other sums within 60 days of the date on which such payments are received by Freddie Mac.

Reduced Guaranty Fees. If Freddie Mac reduces its guaranty fee to an amount that is less than that used in structuring the cash flows for any Bonds, the difference will become part of the Authority's Fee and will not secure such Bonds.